```
Page 3
                                            Page 1
1 IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
                                                      1 APPEARANCES (CONTINUED):
                                                        Also on Behalf of Troy R. Norred, M.D.:
2
                                                      2
  In the Inter Partes Review of:
                                                      3
                                                             James J. Kernell, Esquire
                                                             ERICKSON, KERNELL, DERUSSEAU & KLEYPAS, LLC
            U.S. Patent No. 6,482,228,
                                                      4
5 Filed: November 14, 2000
                                                             8900 State Line Road
                                                      5
6 Issued: November 19, 2002
                                                      6
                                                             Suite 500
7 Inventor(s): Troy R. Norred
                                                      7
                                                             Leawood, Kansas 66206
8 Assignee: None
                                                      8
                                                             (913) 549-4700
  Title: Percutaneous Aortic Valve Replacement
                                                      9
                                                             Fax (913) 549-4646
10
                                                     10
                                                             jkernell@kcpatentlaw.com
11
                      Trial Numbers: IPR2014-00110
                                                     11
12
                                      IPR2014-00111
                                                     12
                                                        ALSO PRESENT: Sean Edman, Medtronic
               Attorney Docket No.: 058888/0000014 | 13
                                                                       Chad A. Hanson, Medtronic
13
14
                                     058888/0000018
                                                     14
15
                                                     15
                                                                NOTE: The original transcript will be
                                                        delivered to David Marcus, Esquire.
16
                                                     16
                      DEPOSITION OF
17
                                                     17
                    ALEXANDER J. HILL
18
                                                     18
19
  DATE:
          Friday, December 5, 2014
                                                     19
  TIME:
          9:30 a.m.
                                                     20
20
  PLACE: ROBINS, KAPLAN, MILLER & CIRESI, L.L.P.
21
                                                     21
          2800 LaSalle Plaza
2.2
                                                     2.2
23
          800 LaSalle Avenue
                                                     23
          Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402
24
                                                     24
25 REPORTED BY: Lori Morrow, RMR, CRR, CLR, CCP
                                                     25
                                                                                                 Page 4
                                            Page 2
                                                                            INDEX
1
                           APPEARANCES:
                                                      1
  On Behalf of Medtronic, Inc.:
                                                       WITNESS:
                                                        Alexander J. Hill
         Jack S. Barufka, Esquire
3
                                                      3
                                                      4
4
        PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN, LLP
                                                        EXAMINATION BY:
                                                                               PAGE:
5
        1650 Tysons Boulevard, 14th Floor
                                                      5
                                                        Mr. Marcus.....8
6
        McLean, Virginia 22102-4856
                                                      6
                                                      7
7
         (703) 770-7900
                                                      8
                                                        OBJECTIONS BY:
8
        Fax (703) 770-7901
                                                        9
         jack.barufka@pillsburylaw.com
                                                     10 18, 19-20, 40, 46, 47, 48, 49, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 58, 59,
10
                                                        60, 61, 62, 65, 66, 67, 70, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79,
                                                     11
11
  On Behalf of Troy R. Norred, M.D.:
                                                        80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 87, 88, 91, 96, 97, 101, 103, 104, 114,
        David Marcus, Esquire
                                                     12
12
                                                       115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127,
13
        BARTLE & MARCUS, LLC
                                                        128, 135, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 144, 145, 146, 147, 149,
14
        1100 Main Street
                                                     15 150, 151, 154, 155, 156, 158, 159, 161, 162, 163, 164, 166,
15
        Suite 2730
                                                        167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179,
16
        Kansas City, Missouri 64105
                                                     16
                                                        180, 182, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 197
17
         (816) 285-5888
                                                     17
                                                     18
18
        Fax (816) 222-0534
                                                        INSTRUCTIONS NOT TO ANSWER BY:
                                                     19
19
         dmarcus@bmlawkc.com
                                                        20
                                                     20
                   -and-
                                                        82, 83, 84, 91, 102, 103, 104, 118, 177
21
                                                     21
   (Appearances continued on the next page.)
                                                     22
                                                        REQUESTS FOR PRODUCTION: (NONE)
23
                                                     23
                                                     24
24
25
                                                     25
```

800-545-9668 612-339-0545

Paradigm Reporting & Captioning. NORRED EXHIBIT 2353 - Page 1 www.paradigmreporting.com Medtronic, Inc., Medtronic Vascular, Inc., & Medtronic Corevalve, LLC

> v. Troy R. Norred, MD Case IPR2014-00395

		12/5/	<b>Z</b> U.	L <b>4</b>	Page: 2
		Page 5			Page 7
1	EXHIBITS: DESCRIPTION:	PAGE:	1	EXHIBITS (CONTINUED):	
2	Exhibit 2224 Article "Anatomy of the aort	ic	2	Exhibit 2141 Diagram	196
3	root: Implications for valve-sparing		3	Exhibit 2198 U.S. Patent No. 6,440,164,	
4	surgery" by Charitos and Sievers	41	4	DiMatteo	182
5	Exhibit 2225 Excerpt from book Heart Valve	es	5	Exhibit 2199 U.S. Patent No. 5,957,949,	
6	From Design to Clinical Implantation	45	6	Leonhardt	192
7	Exhibit 2226 Excerpts from book The Aortic	С	7	Exhibit 2213 U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142,	
8	Valve by Mano Thubrikar	65	8	Wolfe	131-139
9	Exhibit 2227 Medtronic Press Release		9	******	
10	"Medtronic CoreValve® System Obtains 1	Early	10	(REPORTER'S NOTE: Original exhibits ar	e attached
11	FDA Approval on Exceptional Clinical		11	to the original transcript.)	
12	Performance"	75	12		
13	Exhibit 2228 CoreValve US Important Safet	у	13		
14	Information	81	14		
15	Exhibit 2229 U.S. Patent No. 8,323,336 of		15		
16	Hill, Prosthetic Heart Valve Devices	and	16		
17	Methods of Valve Replacement	96	17		
18	Exhibit 2230 Colored photocopy of photo		18		
19	labeled "Aortic Valve"	122	19		
20	Exhibit 2231 Colored photocopy of photo		20		
21	labeled "Aortic Valve" with cusps and		21		
22	annulus also labeled	123	22		
23	Exhibit 2232 Printout from University of		23		
24	Minnesota website of mitral and aorti	С	24		
25	valves	125	25		
		Page 6			Page 8
1	EXHIBITS (CONTINUED):		1	ALEXANDER JOHN HILL,	
2	Exhibit 2233 Printout from University of		2	duly sworn, was examined and testified as f	ollows:
3	Minnesota website of Chordae Tendineae	127	3	EXAMINATION	
4	Exhibit 2234 2014 ESC Guidelines on the		4	BY MR. MARCUS:	
5	diagnosis and treatment of aortic diseases :	166	5	Q What's your name?	
6	Exhibit 2235 U.S. Patent No. 7,914,569, of		6	A Alexander John Hill.	
7	Nguyen, Heart Valve Prosthesis and Methods		7	Q What's your address?	
8	of Manufacture and Use	181	8	A Work address or home address?	
9			9	Q Let's do home address first.	
10	PREVIOUSLY MARKED EXHIBITS REFERRED TO HEREIN:		10	A 4430 - 118th Avenue Northeast in Bl	aine,
11	Exhibit 1001 U.S. Patent No. 6,482,228 Norred	98-122	11	Minnesota.	
12	Exhibit 1009 U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799,		12	Q And your work address?	<u> </u>
13		148-157, 171	13	A 8200 Coral Sea Street Northeast in	Mounds View,
14	Exhibit 1018 Declaration of Thomas	7.1	14	Minnesota.	
15		71	15	Q And you're presently employed?	
16	Exhibit 1026 Declaration of Alexander J.		16	A Yes.	
17		11, 43, 82	17	Q By whom are you employed?	
18	Exhibit 2003 Hand drawn diagram of ascending		18	A Medtronic.	
19	-	95	19	Q Is that Medtronic, Inc.?	
20	<u> </u>	177	20	A Medtronic, Incorporated, yes.	_
21	<u> </u>	178	21	Q What's your position at Medtronic c	urrently?
22	Exhibit 2131 Diagram of Schreck device	180	22	A I'm a senior research manager.	
	-				
23	Exhibit 2133 Diagram	188	23	Q And is that in any particular depar	
	Exhibit 2133 Diagram : Exhibit 2139 Diagram :	188 195 196	23 24	Q And is that in any particular depar A Yes. It's in Coronary and Structur Q And does that in Coronary and St	al Heart.

		12(0)	20.	14 Page: 3
		Page 9		Page 11
1	Heart, is	that within any department, or is that a	1	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, outside the scope of
2	stand-alc	ne?	2	direct, and it's privileged potentially
3	A	It's within the Cardiac and Vascular Group.	3	privileged information, so confidential, privileged
4	It's a bu	siness unit within that group.	4	information.
5	Q	Okay. To whom do you report?	5	Q You can answer.
6	A	Cindy Clague, C-l-a-g-u-e.	6	A My current work does not directly involve
7	Q	What is her title?	7	CoreValve.
8	A	Director Research.	8	Q Have you ever done any work in connection with
9	Q	And she is within your group?	9	that product?
10	A	She's in the same business unit.	10	A I have.
11	Ω	Okay. Do you report to anyone else?	11	Q Can you give me the years that you did work in
12	A	That's my direct line. I have other	12	connection with that product?
13	dotted-li	ne relationships with other people, but she's my	13	A Let's see. 2009 to 2013, '12 and-a-half, '13,
14	direct su	pervisor.	14	around there.
15	Q	Okay. And who do you have dotted-line	15	Q And we'll go over your employment history in a
16	relations	hips with?	16	minute, and we can address that in more detail. Before
17	A	Senior director of Research and Innovation,	17	we do that, let me hand you a document marked
18	Matt Bird	sall, and VP of Research and Innovation,	18	Exhibit 1026. You've seen this document prior to today?
19	Mike Cols	on.	19	A Yes.
20	Q	And do you have people who report to you?	20	Q This is a declaration that you prepared for
21	A	I do.	21	this matter?
22	Q	And who are they?	22	A Yes.
23	A	Jason Quill, Ph.D., Brian McHenry, M.S., and	23	Q And if you look at the back page of this,
24	Mike Bate	man, Ph.D.	24	page 22, there is your signature there on the line at the
25	Ω	Can you outline for us just in general terms	25	bottom?
		Page 10		Page 12
1	your curr	Page 10 rent duties and responsibilities?	1	Page 12
1 2	your curr	ent duties and responsibilities?	1 2	A Yes.
2	A		2	A Yes.
3	A informati	ent duties and responsibilities? Without going into too much confidential	2	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your
2 3 4	A informati valve pro	without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter rject, and I'm also the functional manager for a	2 3 4	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?
2 3 4 5	A informati valve pro	went duties and responsibilities?  Without going into too much confidential  on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter	2 3 4 5	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.
2 3 4	A informati valve pro	without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on	2 3 4 5 6	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about
2 3 4 5 6	A informati valve prosmall sub anatomy a	without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization.  What sorts of things just generally do you do	2 3 4 5	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about preparing this document.
2 3 4 5 6 7	A informati valve prosmall sub anatomy a	without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization.  What sorts of things just generally do you do	2 3 4 5 6 7	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about preparing this document.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A informati valve prosmall sub anatomy a	without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization.  What sorts of things just generally do you do cosition?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about preparing this document.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A informati valve prosmall sub anatomy a	without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization.  What sorts of things just generally do you do osition?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about preparing this document.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Okay. Did you draft this Exhibit 1026?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A informativalve prosmall subanatomy a Q in that p	without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization.  What sorts of things just generally do you do osition?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous.  Go ahead.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about preparing this document.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Okay. Did you draft this Exhibit 1026?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A informativalve prosmall subanatomy a Q in that p	without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization.  What sorts of things just generally do you do sosition?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous.  Go ahead.  So in the first role, the core team leader, I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your  employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about  preparing this document.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct  the witness not to answer.  Q Okay. Did you draft this Exhibit 1026?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct  the witness not to answer.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	A informativalve prosmall subanatomy a Q in that p	Without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization.  What sorts of things just generally do you do cosition?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous.  Go ahead.  So in the first role, the core team leader, I team, so I provide direction for the overall	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about preparing this document.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Okay. Did you draft this Exhibit 1026?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Did you are you going to follow your
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A informativalve prosmall substantial subs	without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization.  What sorts of things just generally do you do osition?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous. Go ahead.  So in the first role, the core team leader, I team, so I provide direction for the overall ess all functions in the development of that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about preparing this document.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Okay. Did you draft this Exhibit 1026?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Did you are you going to follow your attorney's instruction?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A informativalve prosmall substantial subs	without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization.  What sorts of things just generally do you do osition?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous.  Go ahead.  So in the first role, the core team leader, I team, so I provide direction for the overall ass all functions in the development of that  In the other role, I provide work direction and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about preparing this document.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Okay. Did you draft this Exhibit 1026?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Did you are you going to follow your attorney's instruction?  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A informativalve prosmall subanatomy a Q in that p Q A lead the team acroproduct.	without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization.  What sorts of things just generally do you do cosition?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous.  Go ahead.  So in the first role, the core team leader, I team, so I provide direction for the overall ess all functions in the development of that  In the other role, I provide work direction and eaching and help develop employees essentially.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your  employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about  preparing this document.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct  the witness not to answer.  Q Okay. Did you draft this Exhibit 1026?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct  the witness not to answer.  Q Did you are you going to follow your  attorney's instruction?  A Yes.  Q You say here on the last page look at the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A informativalve prosmall subanatomy a Q in that p Q A lead the team acroproduct.	without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization. What sorts of things just generally do you do osition? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous. Go ahead. So in the first role, the core team leader, I team, so I provide direction for the overall ass all functions in the development of that In the other role, I provide work direction and arching and help develop employees essentially. Do you currently have any role hands-on role	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about preparing this document.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Okay. Did you draft this Exhibit 1026?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Did you are you going to follow your attorney's instruction?  A Yes.  Q You say here on the last page look at the "Conclusion" heading. It says, paragraph 72, "I hereby
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A informativalve prosmall substantiant of the	Without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization.  What sorts of things just generally do you do ossition?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous. Go ahead.  So in the first role, the core team leader, I team, so I provide direction for the overall ass all functions in the development of that In the other role, I provide work direction and eaching and help develop employees essentially.  Do you currently have any role hands-on role con and development of the device?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about preparing this document.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Okay. Did you draft this Exhibit 1026?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Did you are you going to follow your attorney's instruction?  A Yes.  Q You say here on the last page look at the "Conclusion" heading. It says, paragraph 72, "I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A informativalve prosmall subanatomy a Q in that p Q A lead the team acroproduct. career con Q in resear A	without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization.  What sorts of things just generally do you do osition?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous.  Go ahead.  So in the first role, the core team leader, I team, so I provide direction for the overall ass all functions in the development of that In the other role, I provide work direction and aching and help develop employees essentially.  Do you currently have any role hands-on role with and development of the device?  Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about preparing this document.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Okay. Did you draft this Exhibit 1026?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Did you are you going to follow your attorney's instruction?  A Yes.  Q You say here on the last page look at the "Conclusion" heading. It says, paragraph 72, "I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true." Do you see that?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A informativalve prosmall substantial subs	without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization.  What sorts of things just generally do you do osition?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous.  Go ahead.  So in the first role, the core team leader, I team, so I provide direction for the overall ass all functions in the development of that In the other role, I provide work direction and eaching and help develop employees essentially.  Do you currently have any role — hands—on role coch and development of the device?  Yes.  And what's your role in connection with that?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about preparing this document.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Okay. Did you draft this Exhibit 1026?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Did you are you going to follow your attorney's instruction?  A Yes.  Q You say here on the last page look at the "Conclusion" heading. It says, paragraph 72, "I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true." Do you see that?  A Uh-huh.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A informativalve prosmall subanatomy a Q in that p Q A lead the team acroproduct. career co Q in resear A Q A developme	without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization.  What sorts of things just generally do you do essition?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous.  Go ahead.  So in the first role, the core team leader, I team, so I provide direction for the overall ess all functions in the development of that In the other role, I provide work direction and eaching and help develop employees essentially.  Do you currently have any role — hands—on role ch and development of the device?  Yes.  And what's your role in connection with that?  So I'm — in terms of the research and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about preparing this document.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Okay. Did you draft this Exhibit 1026?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Did you are you going to follow your attorney's instruction?  A Yes.  Q You say here on the last page look at the "Conclusion" heading. It says, paragraph 72, "I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true." Do you see that?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A informativalve prosmall substantial subs	without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization.  What sorts of things just generally do you do osition?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous. Go ahead.  So in the first role, the core team leader, I team, so I provide direction for the overall ass all functions in the development of that In the other role, I provide work direction and anching and help develop employees essentially.  Do you currently have any role hands-on role con and development of the device?  Yes.  And what's your role in connection with that? So I'm in terms of the research and and specifically, I participate in brainstorming	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about preparing this document.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Okay. Did you draft this Exhibit 1026?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Did you are you going to follow your attorney's instruction?  A Yes.  Q You say here on the last page look at the "Conclusion" heading. It says, paragraph 72, "I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true." Do you see that?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A I see it.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A informativalve prosmall substantial subs	Without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization.  What sorts of things just generally do you do ossition?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous. Go ahead.  So in the first role, the core team leader, I team, so I provide direction for the overall ass all functions in the development of that In the other role, I provide work direction and aching and help develop employees essentially.  Do you currently have any role — hands—on role ch and development of the device?  Yes.  And what's your role in connection with that? So I'm — in terms of the research and ant specifically, I participate in brainstorming participate in experiments to study the device	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about preparing this document.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Okay. Did you draft this Exhibit 1026?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Did you are you going to follow your attorney's instruction?  A Yes.  Q You say here on the last page look at the "Conclusion" heading. It says, paragraph 72, "I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true." Do you see that?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A I see it.  Q So I want to get a sense of what parts of this
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A informativalve prosmall substantial subs	without going into too much confidential on, I am the core team leader of a transcatheter eject, and I'm also the functional manager for a set of research and technology which focuses on and device characterization.  What sorts of things just generally do you do osition?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous.  Go ahead.  So in the first role, the core team leader, I team, so I provide direction for the overall ass all functions in the development of that  In the other role, I provide work direction and eaching and help develop employees essentially.  Do you currently have any role — hands—on role coch and development of the device?  Yes.  And what's your role in connection with that?  So I'm — in terms of the research and ent specifically, I participate in brainstorming participate in experiments to study the device the bench and in other models.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A Yes.  Q You were asked to prepare this by your employer, Medtronic, Inc.?  A Yes.  Q Describe the manner in which you went about preparing this document.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Okay. Did you draft this Exhibit 1026?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Did you are you going to follow your attorney's instruction?  A Yes.  Q You say here on the last page look at the "Conclusion" heading. It says, paragraph 72, "I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true." Do you see that?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A I see it.  Q So I want to get a sense of what parts of this are your knowledge. Let's look at the first well,

		<b>Z</b> U.	14 Page: 4
	Page 13		Page 15
1	Q It says, "In forming my opinions, I understand	1	MR. BARUFKA: That's fine.
2 t	that the claims should be interpreted as they would be	2	MR. MARCUS: With respect to that question, I
3 1	understood by a person of ordinary skill in the art of	3	understand you're instructing him not to answer?
4 t	the subject matter of the patents." Did I read that	4	MR. BARUFKA: That's correct.
5 5	sentence correctly?	5	Q And you won't answer that?
6	A Yes, you did.	6	A Correct.
7	Q Was that a sentence that you came up with?	7	Q Can you tell me what that sentence means where
8	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct	8	you say, "In addition, I understand that although the
9	the witness not to answer.	9	specification should be consulted to aid the process of
10	Q And you won't answer that question?	10	interpreting the claims, the specific examples disclosed
11	A No.	11	in the specification generally do not limit the scope of
12	Q The second sentence says, "I also understand	12	the claims." What does that mean?
	that claims are ordinarily construed based on the plain	13	MR. BARUFKA: Just objection, privileged.
	meaning of the terms used in the claims, and also with	14	Instruct the witness not to answer.
15 r	respect to the specification, the patent drawings, and	15	Q You won't answer what that means?
	the prosecution history." Did I read that correctly?	16	A No.
17	A Yes.	17	Q Are these your words or your attorney's words?
18	Q Is that language that you came up with?	18	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct
19	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privilege. Instruct	19	the witness not to answer.
20	the witness not to answer.	20	Q You say here, "Finally, I also understand that
21	Q And you're going to follow your attorney's	21	claim interpretation may be aided by reference to other
	instruction?	22	sources of information, such as dictionaries, textbooks,
23	A Yes.	23	and literature or other patents in related fields, in
24	Q Is that information you knew prior to preparing	24	order to determine the ordinary meanings of terms used in
	this Exhibit 1026?	25	the claims." Did I read that correctly?
			_
23	Page 1/		Page 16
	Page 14	1	Page 16
1	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to	1	A Yes, you did.
1 2	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.	2	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that
1 2 3	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to	2	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?
1 2 3 4	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.	2 3 4	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that
1 2 3 4 3	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.	2 3 4 5	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.
1 2 3 4 8 5 6	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?	2 3 4 5 6	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct
1 2 3 4 8 5 6 7 U	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.  Q The next sentence says, "In addition, I	2 3 4 5 6 7	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Tell me what you meant by that particular sentence.
1 2 3 4 a 5 6 7 U 8 C	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.  Q The next sentence says, "In addition, I understand that although the specification should be	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Tell me what you meant by that particular
1 2 3 4 8 5 6 7 U 8 9 9	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.  Q The next sentence says, "In addition, I understand that although the specification should be consulted to aid in the process of interpreting the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Tell me what you meant by that particular sentence.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct
1 2 3 4 8 5 6 7 U 8 0 0 10 5	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.  Q The next sentence says, "In addition, I understand that although the specification should be consulted to aid in the process of interpreting the claims, the specific examples disclosed in the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Tell me what you meant by that particular sentence.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.
1 2 3 4 8 5 6 7 10 8 0 10 5 11 0	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.  Q The next sentence says, "In addition, I understand that although the specification should be consulted to aid in the process of interpreting the claims, the specific examples disclosed in the specification generally do not limit the scope of the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Tell me what you meant by that particular sentence.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q And you won't answer that?
1 2 3 4 8 5 6 7 U 8 0 0 10 5	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.  Q The next sentence says, "In addition, I understand that although the specification should be consulted to aid in the process of interpreting the claims, the specific examples disclosed in the specification generally do not limit the scope of the claims." Did I read that correctly?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Tell me what you meant by that particular sentence.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q And you won't answer that?  A I'm not going to answer.
1 2 3 4 8 5 6 7 U 8 C 9 C 11 C 12	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.  Q The next sentence says, "In addition, I understand that although the specification should be consulted to aid in the process of interpreting the claims, the specific examples disclosed in the specification generally do not limit the scope of the claims." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Tell me what you meant by that particular sentence.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q And you won't answer that?  A I'm not going to answer.  Q With respect to any of the content contained in
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 10 8 0 0 11 0 11 0 12 13	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.  Q The next sentence says, "In addition, I understand that although the specification should be consulted to aid in the process of interpreting the claims, the specific examples disclosed in the specification generally do not limit the scope of the claims." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Is that language that you came up with?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Tell me what you meant by that particular sentence.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q And you won't answer that?  A I'm not going to answer.  Q With respect to any of the content contained in Exhibit 1026, are you willing to tell me whether this
1 2 3 4 8 5 6 7 10 8 11 5 11 12 13 14	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.  Q The next sentence says, "In addition, I understand that although the specification should be consulted to aid in the process of interpreting the claims, the specific examples disclosed in the specification generally do not limit the scope of the claims." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Is that language that you came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: David, are we going to can we	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Tell me what you meant by that particular sentence.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q And you won't answer that?  A I'm not going to answer.  Q With respect to any of the content contained in Exhibit 1026, are you willing to tell me whether this content came from you or from your lawyer?
1 2 3 4 8 5 6 7 10 8 0 11 0 11 12 13 14 15	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.  Q The next sentence says, "In addition, I understand that although the specification should be consulted to aid in the process of interpreting the claims, the specific examples disclosed in the specification generally do not limit the scope of the claims." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Is that language that you came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: David, are we going to can we agree that we just have a standing objection here?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Tell me what you meant by that particular sentence.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q And you won't answer that?  A I'm not going to answer.  Q With respect to any of the content contained in Exhibit 1026, are you willing to tell me whether this content came from you or from your lawyer?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct
1 2 3 4 8 5 6 7 10 8 0 11 0 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.  Q The next sentence says, "In addition, I understand that although the specification should be consulted to aid in the process of interpreting the claims, the specific examples disclosed in the specification generally do not limit the scope of the claims." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Is that language that you came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: David, are we going to can we agree that we just have a standing objection here?  What do you want me to do? That's fine.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Tell me what you meant by that particular sentence.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q And you won't answer that?  A I'm not going to answer.  Q With respect to any of the content contained in Exhibit 1026, are you willing to tell me whether this content came from you or from your lawyer?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 10 5 10 11 C 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.  Q The next sentence says, "In addition, I understand that although the specification should be consulted to aid in the process of interpreting the claims, the specific examples disclosed in the specification generally do not limit the scope of the claims." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Is that language that you came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: David, are we going to can we agree that we just have a standing objection here?  What do you want me to do? That's fine.  MR. MARCUS: No. That's fair. I think you	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Tell me what you meant by that particular sentence.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q And you won't answer that?  A I'm not going to answer.  Q With respect to any of the content contained in Exhibit 1026, are you willing to tell me whether this content came from you or from your lawyer?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q You say here, focusing still on paragraph 3, "I
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 10 8 6 7 10 11 6 11 6 17 18	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.  Q The next sentence says, "In addition, I understand that although the specification should be consulted to aid in the process of interpreting the claims, the specific examples disclosed in the specification generally do not limit the scope of the claims." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Is that language that you came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: David, are we going to can we agree that we just have a standing objection here?  What do you want me to do? That's fine.  MR. MARCUS: No. That's fair. I think you need to object just because I think you need to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Tell me what you meant by that particular sentence.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q And you won't answer that?  A I'm not going to answer.  Q With respect to any of the content contained in Exhibit 1026, are you willing to tell me whether this content came from you or from your lawyer?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q You say here, focusing still on paragraph 3, "I further understand that for purposes of this inter partes
1 2 3 4 8 5 6 7 10 8 11 5 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.  Q The next sentence says, "In addition, I understand that although the specification should be consulted to aid in the process of interpreting the claims, the specific examples disclosed in the specification generally do not limit the scope of the claims." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Is that language that you came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: David, are we going to can we agree that we just have a standing objection here?  What do you want me to do? That's fine.  MR. MARCUS: No. That's fair. I think you need to object just because I think you need to make we'll need to make a record on this.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Tell me what you meant by that particular sentence.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q And you won't answer that?  A I'm not going to answer.  Q With respect to any of the content contained in Exhibit 1026, are you willing to tell me whether this content came from you or from your lawyer?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q You say here, focusing still on paragraph 3, "I further understand that for purposes of this inter partes review, the claims should be given their broadest
1 2 3 4 8 5 6 7 10 8 0 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.  Q The next sentence says, "In addition, I understand that although the specification should be consulted to aid in the process of interpreting the claims, the specific examples disclosed in the specification generally do not limit the scope of the claims." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Is that language that you came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: David, are we going to can we agree that we just have a standing objection here?  What do you want me to do? That's fine.  MR. MARCUS: No. That's fair. I think you need to object just because I think you need to make we'll need to make a record on this.  MR. BARUFKA: Okay. That's fine.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Tell me what you meant by that particular sentence.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q And you won't answer that?  A I'm not going to answer.  Q With respect to any of the content contained in Exhibit 1026, are you willing to tell me whether this content came from you or from your lawyer?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q You say here, focusing still on paragraph 3, "I further understand that for purposes of this inter partes review, the claims should be given their broadest reasonable interpretation when viewed in light of the
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 10 5 6 7 10 5 11 5 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.  Q The next sentence says, "In addition, I understand that although the specification should be consulted to aid in the process of interpreting the claims, the specific examples disclosed in the specification generally do not limit the scope of the claims." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Is that language that you came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: David, are we going to can we agree that we just have a standing objection here?  What do you want me to do? That's fine.  MR. MARCUS: No. That's fair. I think you need to object just because I think you need to make we'll need to make a record on this.  MR. BARUFKA: Okay. That's fine.  MR. MARCUS: I don't want to ask him something	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Tell me what you meant by that particular sentence.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q And you won't answer that?  A I'm not going to answer.  Q With respect to any of the content contained in Exhibit 1026, are you willing to tell me whether this content came from you or from your lawyer?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q You say here, focusing still on paragraph 3, "I further understand that for purposes of this inter partes review, the claims should be given their broadest reasonable interpretation when viewed in light of the specification." Do you see that language?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 10 5 6 7 10 5 11 5 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. BARUFKA: Objection I'm just going to have a standing objection if that's okay.  Q The second well, and you're not going to answer that question either?  A No, I'm not.  Q The next sentence says, "In addition, I understand that although the specification should be consulted to aid in the process of interpreting the claims, the specific examples disclosed in the specification generally do not limit the scope of the claims." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Is that language that you came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: David, are we going to can we agree that we just have a standing objection here?  What do you want me to do? That's fine.  MR. MARCUS: No. That's fair. I think you need to object just because I think you need to make we'll need to make a record on this.  MR. BARUFKA: Okay. That's fine.  MR. MARCUS: I don't want to ask him something you would have let him answer	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A Yes, you did.  Q Was that language that you came up with or that your attorney came up with?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q Tell me what you meant by that particular sentence.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q And you won't answer that?  A I'm not going to answer.  Q With respect to any of the content contained in Exhibit 1026, are you willing to tell me whether this content came from you or from your lawyer?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q You say here, focusing still on paragraph 3, "I further understand that for purposes of this inter partes review, the claims should be given their broadest reasonable interpretation when viewed in light of the specification." Do you see that language?  A Uh-huh.

	12/5/	<b>4</b> U.	14 rage: 5
	Page 17		Page 19
1	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct	1	guided by the principles set forth in paragraph 3?
2	the witness not to answer.	2	A Well, I was to look at the claims and interpret
3	Q And you won't answer that question?	3	them as broadly as possible by one of ordinary skill in
4	A No.	4	the art.
5	Q You say here, "In addition, I understand that	5	Q You also say in here in paragraph 3 that you
6	claims expressed as a 'means' for performing a recited	6	may be aided by "dictionaries, textbooks, and literature
7	function should be interpreted as covering the	7	or other patents in related fields." That's correct?
8	corresponding structure material or acts disclosed in the $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) \left($	8	A Uh-huh.
9	specification or equivalents thereof." Did I read that	9	Q That language appears here?
10	correctly?	10	A Yeah, it's there. Uh-huh.
11	A Yes.	11	Q Can you tell us what, if any, dictionaries,
12	Q What does that mean to you?	12	textbooks, or literature or other patents you considered
13	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct	13	as you interpreted the claims set forth in the '228
14	the witness not to answer.	14	patent?
15	Q And you won't answer that question?	15	A Yeah. So there's some prior art that's
16	A Correct.	16	disclosed elsewhere in my declaration that I reviewed, as
17	Q With respect to the interpretation standards	17	well as other anatomy textbooks and publications as of
18	set forth in paragraph 3, did you apply those standards	18	the time of the publication of this patent, so Circa 2000
19	as you interpreted the claims set forth in the '228	19	and before.
20	patent?	20	Q We talked about the CoreValve product a bit
21	MR. BARUFKA: You can answer that.	21	ago. You recall that testimony?
22	A Yes.	22	A Yeah.
23	Q Okay. Describe then where it says, for	23	Q There are patents covering that product, are
24	example, "the specific" I'm focusing on paragraph 3	24	there not?
25	again. It says, "the specific examples disclosed in the	25	MR. BARUFKA: Objection. This is privileged
	Page 18		Page 20
1	specification generally do not limit the scope of the	1	information. Instruct the witness not to answer.
2	claims." Describe how you applied that particular	2	MR. MARCUS: Well, how is it patents are
3	concept in interpreting the claims set forth in the '228	3	public, so you can acknowledge
4	patent.	4	MR. BARUFKA: He has no
5	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form. It's	5	MR. MARCUS: whether or not
6	ambiguous. If you want to ask a specific	6	MR. BARUFKA: He has no basis or foundation
7	question	7	for
8	Q Yeah. Let me be straightforward with you. I	8	MR. KERNELL: That's not a proper objection.
9	want to understand what you understand by this language	9	There's no proper objections
10	so I can get a feel for how you interpret these claims.	10	Q Let me try do you know whether there are
11	Now, you say in this declaration paragraph number 3 that	11	patents covering the CoreValve product?
12	"the specific examples disclosed in the specification do	12	A I don't know for sure if there are patents
13	not limit the scope of the claims." Do you see that	13	covering the CoreValve product.
14	there?	14	${ t Q}$ So then let me I'll ask this question, but I
15	A Uh-huh.	15	think I know the answer to it. Did you consider any of
16	Q That's a yes?	16	the patents covering the CoreValve product as you went
17	A I do see that.	17	about interpreting the '228 patent?
18	Q And again, you won't can you you won't	18	A No, I did not.
19	tell me if this is your language or your lawyer's	19	Q Okay. You yourself have been issued a couple
20	language?	20	of patents, have you not?
21	MR. BARUFKA: That's objection.	21	A I have.
22	Q Okay. What I want to know is what you	22	Q Did you consider those patents as you went
23	understood that to mean. In other words, when you went	23	about interpreting the '228 patent?
1	about interpreting the claims in the '228 patent, what	24	A I did not.
24		2-2	a I did not.

	12.0.	<b>∠</b> ∪.	1 agc. 0
	Page 21		Page 23
1	dictionaries in interpreting the language in the '228	1	patient suffering from aortic stenosis?
2	patent?	2	A I have not.
3	A No, I did not.	3	Q Have you ever been involved in the treatment of
4	Q Let's go down to the section of your	4	a patient suffering from aortic stenosis?
5	declaration that talks about work experience. Again,	5	A I have not.
6	you're currently employed by Medtronic?	6	Q Have you ever been involved in the treatment of
7	A Yes.	7	any patient suffering any disease of the heart?
8	Q Receive a salary by Medtronic?	8	A No.
9	A I do.	9	Q I think I asked this, but let me make sure.
10	Q And you're being you're receiving a salary	10	Have you ever worked with any doctors who have treated
11	as you sit here today?	11	or strike that.
12	A Yes.	12	Let me ask it this way. Have you ever assisted
13	Q Paragraph 11, it says, "In my current role at	13	any doctors in treating patients suffering from diseases
14	Medtronic, Inc., as a Senior Research Manager in the	14	of the heart?
15	Cardiac and Vascular Group, Coronary and Structural	15	A I have not.
16	Heart, I manage a group that conducts research focused on	16	${\tt Q}$ You agree I think we covered this, and I
17	percutaneous, minimally invasive, and surgical heart	17	apologize if this is duplicative. But when we were
18	valve replacement and repair including anatomical	18	talking about the standard for interpreting these claims,
19	characterization, device research and design, image	19	the claims of the '228 patent, you would agree that it is
20	guided therapy development, and animal model development	20	appropriate to look at other patents in this field and
21	for testing of novel products." I read that correctly?	21	related fields?
22	A Yes, you did.	22	A Agree.
23	Q Okay. "I also lead technical projects in	23	Q It is appropriate to look at literature,
24	Structural Heart product development." I read that	24	textbooks, and dictionaries that may bear upon the
25	correctly as well?	25	interpretation of those claims?
	Domo 11		
	Page 22		Page 24
1	Page 22	1	Page 24 A I agree.
1 2	-	1 2	
1 2 3	A Yes.	1 2 3	A I agree.
2	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently	2	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to
2	${\bf A}$ ${\bf Yes.}$ ${\bf Q}$ Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?	2	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you
2 3 4	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.	2 3 4	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?
2 3 4 5	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?	2 3 4 5	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.
2 3 4 5	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.	2 3 4 5 6	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly
2 3 4 5 6 7	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.  Q It says, "Over the past eight years, I have	2 3 4 5 6 7	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly to apply the broadest reasonable interpretation to the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.  Q It says, "Over the past eight years, I have personally designed and tested numerous percutaneous	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly to apply the broadest reasonable interpretation to the claims in the patent?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.  Q It says, "Over the past eight years, I have personally designed and tested numerous percutaneous heart valves, and have implanted heart valves into both	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly to apply the broadest reasonable interpretation to the claims in the patent?  A It means to look at the claims unless the means
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.  Q It says, "Over the past eight years, I have personally designed and tested numerous percutaneous heart valves, and have implanted heart valves into both live and isolated hearts." I read that correctly?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly to apply the broadest reasonable interpretation to the claims in the patent?  A It means to look at the claims unless the means for language is used irrespective of the specifications
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.  Q It says, "Over the past eight years, I have personally designed and tested numerous percutaneous heart valves, and have implanted heart valves into both live and isolated hearts." I read that correctly?  A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly to apply the broadest reasonable interpretation to the claims in the patent?  A It means to look at the claims unless the means for language is used irrespective of the specifications and other language within the patent.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.  Q It says, "Over the past eight years, I have personally designed and tested numerous percutaneous heart valves, and have implanted heart valves into both live and isolated hearts." I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Now, you do not have a medical degree. Is that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly to apply the broadest reasonable interpretation to the claims in the patent?  A It means to look at the claims unless the means for language is used irrespective of the specifications and other language within the patent.  Q Okay. When you say unless the means for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.  Q It says, "Over the past eight years, I have personally designed and tested numerous percutaneous heart valves, and have implanted heart valves into both live and isolated hearts." I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Now, you do not have a medical degree. Is that right?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly to apply the broadest reasonable interpretation to the claims in the patent?  A It means to look at the claims unless the means for language is used irrespective of the specifications and other language within the patent.  Q Okay. When you say unless the means for language is used, what do you mean?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.  Q It says, "Over the past eight years, I have personally designed and tested numerous percutaneous heart valves, and have implanted heart valves into both live and isolated hearts." I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Now, you do not have a medical degree. Is that right?  A I do not.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly to apply the broadest reasonable interpretation to the claims in the patent?  A It means to look at the claims unless the means for language is used irrespective of the specifications and other language within the patent.  Q Okay. When you say unless the means for language is used, what do you mean?  A If the means for a language is used, then, as I
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.  Q It says, "Over the past eight years, I have personally designed and tested numerous percutaneous heart valves, and have implanted heart valves into both live and isolated hearts." I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Now, you do not have a medical degree. Is that right?  A I do not.  Q And you have not and maybe you have. Let me ask it this way. Have you ever implanted an artificial	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly to apply the broadest reasonable interpretation to the claims in the patent?  A It means to look at the claims unless the means for language is used irrespective of the specifications and other language within the patent.  Q Okay. When you say unless the means for language is used, what do you mean?  A If the means for a language is used, then, as I understand it, by law you're supposed to be directed to the specifications in the patent and drawings.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.  Q It says, "Over the past eight years, I have personally designed and tested numerous percutaneous heart valves, and have implanted heart valves into both live and isolated hearts." I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Now, you do not have a medical degree. Is that right?  A I do not.  Q And you have not and maybe you have. Let me	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly to apply the broadest reasonable interpretation to the claims in the patent?  A It means to look at the claims unless the means for language is used irrespective of the specifications and other language within the patent.  Q Okay. When you say unless the means for language is used, what do you mean?  A If the means for a language is used, then, as I understand it, by law you're supposed to be directed to the specifications in the patent and drawings.  Q And then when you go to the specifications in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.  Q It says, "Over the past eight years, I have personally designed and tested numerous percutaneous heart valves, and have implanted heart valves into both live and isolated hearts." I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Now, you do not have a medical degree. Is that right?  A I do not.  Q And you have not and maybe you have. Let me ask it this way. Have you ever implanted an artificial valve in a live human patient?  A I have not.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly to apply the broadest reasonable interpretation to the claims in the patent?  A It means to look at the claims unless the means for language is used irrespective of the specifications and other language within the patent.  Q Okay. When you say unless the means for language is used, what do you mean?  A If the means for a language is used, then, as I understand it, by law you're supposed to be directed to the specifications in the patent and drawings.  Q And then when you go to the specifications in the patent, you look at the corresponding structural
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.  Q It says, "Over the past eight years, I have personally designed and tested numerous percutaneous heart valves, and have implanted heart valves into both live and isolated hearts." I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Now, you do not have a medical degree. Is that right?  A I do not.  Q And you have not and maybe you have. Let me ask it this way. Have you ever implanted an artificial valve in a live human patient?  A I have not.  Q Have you ever implanted a stent in a live human	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly to apply the broadest reasonable interpretation to the claims in the patent?  A It means to look at the claims unless the means for language is used irrespective of the specifications and other language within the patent.  Q Okay. When you say unless the means for language is used, what do you mean?  A If the means for a language is used, then, as I understand it, by law you're supposed to be directed to the specifications in the patent and drawings.  Q And then when you go to the specifications in the patent, you look at the corresponding structural material or acts disclosed in the specification?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.  Q It says, "Over the past eight years, I have personally designed and tested numerous percutaneous heart valves, and have implanted heart valves into both live and isolated hearts." I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Now, you do not have a medical degree. Is that right?  A I do not.  Q And you have not and maybe you have. Let me ask it this way. Have you ever implanted an artificial valve in a live human patient?  A I have not.  Q Have you ever implanted a stent in a live human patient?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly to apply the broadest reasonable interpretation to the claims in the patent?  A It means to look at the claims unless the means for language is used irrespective of the specifications and other language within the patent.  Q Okay. When you say unless the means for language is used, what do you mean?  A If the means for a language is used, then, as I understand it, by law you're supposed to be directed to the specifications in the patent and drawings.  Q And then when you go to the specifications in the patent, you look at the corresponding structural material or acts disclosed in the specification?  A Yes, as I understand it.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.  Q It says, "Over the past eight years, I have personally designed and tested numerous percutaneous heart valves, and have implanted heart valves into both live and isolated hearts." I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Now, you do not have a medical degree. Is that right?  A I do not.  Q And you have not and maybe you have. Let me ask it this way. Have you ever implanted an artificial valve in a live human patient?  A I have not.  Q Have you ever implanted a stent in a live human patient?  A I have not.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly to apply the broadest reasonable interpretation to the claims in the patent?  A It means to look at the claims unless the means for language is used irrespective of the specifications and other language within the patent.  Q Okay. When you say unless the means for language is used, what do you mean?  A If the means for a language is used, then, as I understand it, by law you're supposed to be directed to the specifications in the patent and drawings.  Q And then when you go to the specifications in the patent, you look at the corresponding structural material or acts disclosed in the specification?  A Yes, as I understand it.  Q Yeah. As well as equivalents of those,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.  Q It says, "Over the past eight years, I have personally designed and tested numerous percutaneous heart valves, and have implanted heart valves into both live and isolated hearts." I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Now, you do not have a medical degree. Is that right?  A I do not.  Q And you have not and maybe you have. Let me ask it this way. Have you ever implanted an artificial valve in a live human patient?  A I have not.  Q Have you ever implanted a stent in a live human patient?  A I have not.  Q Have you ever rendered care to a live human	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly to apply the broadest reasonable interpretation to the claims in the patent?  A It means to look at the claims unless the means for language is used irrespective of the specifications and other language within the patent.  Q Okay. When you say unless the means for language is used, what do you mean?  A If the means for a language is used, then, as I understand it, by law you're supposed to be directed to the specifications in the patent and drawings.  Q And then when you go to the specifications in the patent, you look at the corresponding structural material or acts disclosed in the specification?  A Yes, as I understand it.  Q Yeah. As well as equivalents of those, correct? You look at equivalents, too?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.  Q It says, "Over the past eight years, I have personally designed and tested numerous percutaneous heart valves, and have implanted heart valves into both live and isolated hearts." I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Now, you do not have a medical degree. Is that right?  A I do not.  Q And you have not and maybe you have. Let me ask it this way. Have you ever implanted an artificial valve in a live human patient?  A I have not.  Q Have you ever implanted a stent in a live human patient?  A I have not.  Q Have you ever rendered care to a live human patient suffering from any cardiac disease?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly to apply the broadest reasonable interpretation to the claims in the patent?  A It means to look at the claims unless the means for language is used irrespective of the specifications and other language within the patent.  Q Okay. When you say unless the means for language is used, what do you mean?  A If the means for a language is used, then, as I understand it, by law you're supposed to be directed to the specifications in the patent and drawings.  Q And then when you go to the specifications in the patent, you look at the corresponding structural material or acts disclosed in the specification?  A Yes, as I understand it.  Q Yeah. As well as equivalents of those, correct? You look at equivalents, too?  A As equivalents, what do you mean by
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A Yes.  Q Can you tell us what products you're currently involved with?  A It's a transcatheter heart valve.  Q Does that have a particular name?  A It does not. It's in the research stage.  Q It says, "Over the past eight years, I have personally designed and tested numerous percutaneous heart valves, and have implanted heart valves into both live and isolated hearts." I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Now, you do not have a medical degree. Is that right?  A I do not.  Q And you have not and maybe you have. Let me ask it this way. Have you ever implanted an artificial valve in a live human patient?  A I have not.  Q Have you ever implanted a stent in a live human patient?  A I have not.  Q Have you ever rendered care to a live human	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A I agree.  Q You said a moment ago you made reference to the broadest reasonable interpretation standard. Do you recall that?  A I do.  Q Okay. And what does that mean to you exactly to apply the broadest reasonable interpretation to the claims in the patent?  A It means to look at the claims unless the means for language is used irrespective of the specifications and other language within the patent.  Q Okay. When you say unless the means for language is used, what do you mean?  A If the means for a language is used, then, as I understand it, by law you're supposed to be directed to the specifications in the patent and drawings.  Q And then when you go to the specifications in the patent, you look at the corresponding structural material or acts disclosed in the specification?  A Yes, as I understand it.  Q Yeah. As well as equivalents of those, correct? You look at equivalents, too?

	Page 25		Page 27
1	structure material or acts disclosed in the specification	1	Q 1998. Okay. So for what period of time were
2	and equivalents of those materials or acts, correct?	2	you in the Ph.D. program at the University of Minnesota?
3	A Equivalents not disclosed in the patent?	3	A 1998 to 2004.
4	Equivalents disclosed in another patent?	4	Q During the course of that program, it says you
5	Q Yeah. I'm sorry. I'm reading from your	5	received a is it a master's in biomedical engineering?
	declaration. If you could look at paragraph 3 again	_	A Yes.
7	A Yeah.	6 7	O And that was in 2000?
8	Q the last sentence, it says, "In addition, I		A Yes.
-	understand that claims expressed as a 'means' for	8	Q And that was was that part of the program?
9	performing a recited function should be interpreted as	9	In other words, in the Ph.D. program, an intermediate
10	-	10	
11	covering the corresponding structure material or acts	11	step is you received a master's degree?  A Yes.
12	disclosed in the specification." We talked about that	12	
13	earlier, correct?	13	Q Okay. And you received a minor in mechanical
14	A Uh-huh.	14	engineering also in 2000?
15	Q And then you say "and equivalents thereof."	15	A As part of that master's degree, yes.
16	A Uh-huh.	16	Q Okay. And then you got your Ph.D. You alluded
17	Q That's a yes?	17	to this earlier. But your Ph.D. was awarded to you in
18	A That's what the declaration says.	18	2004 from the University of Minnesota, correct?
19	Q Okay. Well, tell me what you meant by that,	19	A Yes.
20	what you meant by looking at equivalents thereof.	20	Q And you received also a minor in cellular and
21	A Well, as you're interpreting the claims,	21	integrative physiology?
22	looking at let's see. What's the best way to phrase	22	A Yes.
23	this? A particular structure or material is disclosed,	23	Q Now, during that time period, that would be
24	and there's an equivalent structure that could perform	24	'99 excuse me '98 through 2004, you also were
25	the same function. That's what I would interpret an	25	employed someplace?
	Page 26		Page 28
1	Page 26 equivalent as.	1	Page 28 A Yes.
1 2		1 2	_
	equivalent as.		A Yes.
2	equivalent as. $\mbox{Q} \qquad \mbox{I would like to turn to your background, if I}$	2	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?
2	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a	2	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a
2 3 4	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk	2 3 4	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.
2 3 4 5	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a	2 3 4 5	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a
2 3 4 5 6	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a bachelor's in biology in 1997?	2 3 4 5 6	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a teaching assistant through the University?
2 3 4 5 6 7	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a bachelor's in biology in 1997?  A That is correct, yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a teaching assistant through the University?  A That would have been 1999 through two
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a bachelor's in biology in 1997?  A That is correct, yes.  Q And that was from Gustavus Adolphus College in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a teaching assistant through the University?  A That would have been 1999 through two thousand September of 2003.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a bachelor's in biology in 1997?  A That is correct, yes.  Q And that was from Gustavus Adolphus College in St. Peter, Minnesota?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a teaching assistant through the University?  A That would have been 1999 through two thousand September of 2003.  Q Okay. And you were a graduate teaching
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a bachelor's in biology in 1997?  A That is correct, yes.  Q And that was from Gustavus Adolphus College in St. Peter, Minnesota?  A That is correct.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a teaching assistant through the University?  A That would have been 1999 through two thousand September of 2003.  Q Okay. And you were a graduate teaching assistant you said?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a bachelor's in biology in 1997?  A That is correct, yes.  Q And that was from Gustavus Adolphus College in St. Peter, Minnesota?  A That is correct.  Q And after you got your bachelor's degree, did	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a teaching assistant through the University?  A That would have been 1999 through two thousand September of 2003.  Q Okay. And you were a graduate teaching assistant you said?  A Yes, and a graduate research assistant. It's
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a bachelor's in biology in 1997?  A That is correct, yes.  Q And that was from Gustavus Adolphus College in St. Peter, Minnesota?  A That is correct.  Q And after you got your bachelor's degree, did you immediately enter the master's program, or what did	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a teaching assistant through the University?  A That would have been 1999 through two thousand September of 2003.  Q Okay. And you were a graduate teaching assistant you said?  A Yes, and a graduate research assistant. It's part of the program.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a bachelor's in biology in 1997?  A That is correct, yes.  Q And that was from Gustavus Adolphus College in St. Peter, Minnesota?  A That is correct.  Q And after you got your bachelor's degree, did you immediately enter the master's program, or what did you do?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a teaching assistant through the University?  A That would have been 1999 through two thousand September of 2003.  Q Okay. And you were a graduate teaching assistant you said?  A Yes, and a graduate research assistant. It's part of the program.  Q And what areas did you teach in or assist in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a bachelor's in biology in 1997?  A That is correct, yes. Q And that was from Gustavus Adolphus College in St. Peter, Minnesota? A That is correct. Q And after you got your bachelor's degree, did you immediately enter the master's program, or what did you do?  A No. I took a year off while applying to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a teaching assistant through the University?  A That would have been 1999 through two thousand September of 2003.  Q Okay. And you were a graduate teaching assistant you said?  A Yes, and a graduate research assistant. It's part of the program.  Q And what areas did you teach in or assist in during that time period?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a bachelor's in biology in 1997?  A That is correct, yes.  Q And that was from Gustavus Adolphus College in St. Peter, Minnesota?  A That is correct.  Q And after you got your bachelor's degree, did you immediately enter the master's program, or what did you do?  A No. I took a year off while applying to graduate school.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a teaching assistant through the University?  A That would have been 1999 through two thousand September of 2003.  Q Okay. And you were a graduate teaching assistant you said?  A Yes, and a graduate research assistant. It's part of the program.  Q And what areas did you teach in or assist in during that time period?  A So the research assistant was in the Visible
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a bachelor's in biology in 1997?  A That is correct, yes. Q And that was from Gustavus Adolphus College in St. Peter, Minnesota? A That is correct. Q And after you got your bachelor's degree, did you immediately enter the master's program, or what did you do?  A No. I took a year off while applying to graduate school. Q Okay. Did you work in the medical industry	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a teaching assistant through the University?  A That would have been 1999 through two thousand September of 2003.  Q Okay. And you were a graduate teaching assistant you said?  A Yes, and a graduate research assistant. It's part of the program.  Q And what areas did you teach in or assist in during that time period?  A So the research assistant was in the Visible Heart Laboratory, which is the primary laboratory that I
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a bachelor's in biology in 1997?  A That is correct, yes. Q And that was from Gustavus Adolphus College in St. Peter, Minnesota?  A That is correct. Q And after you got your bachelor's degree, did you immediately enter the master's program, or what did you do?  A No. I took a year off while applying to graduate school. Q Okay. Did you work in the medical industry during that year?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a teaching assistant through the University?  A That would have been 1999 through two thousand September of 2003.  Q Okay. And you were a graduate teaching assistant you said?  A Yes, and a graduate research assistant. It's part of the program.  Q And what areas did you teach in or assist in during that time period?  A So the research assistant was in the Visible Heart Laboratory, which is the primary laboratory that I worked in. And the teaching was in human physiology, an
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a bachelor's in biology in 1997?  A That is correct, yes.  Q And that was from Gustavus Adolphus College in St. Peter, Minnesota?  A That is correct.  Q And after you got your bachelor's degree, did you immediately enter the master's program, or what did you do?  A No. I took a year off while applying to graduate school.  Q Okay. Did you work in the medical industry during that year?  A I did not. I volunteered in a hospital.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a teaching assistant through the University?  A That would have been 1999 through two thousand September of 2003.  Q Okay. And you were a graduate teaching assistant you said?  A Yes, and a graduate research assistant. It's part of the program.  Q And what areas did you teach in or assist in during that time period?  A So the research assistant was in the Visible Heart Laboratory, which is the primary laboratory that I worked in. And the teaching was in human physiology, an undergraduate class, and then later into advanced cardiac
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a bachelor's in biology in 1997?  A That is correct, yes.  Q And that was from Gustavus Adolphus College in St. Peter, Minnesota?  A That is correct.  Q And after you got your bachelor's degree, did you immediately enter the master's program, or what did you do?  A No. I took a year off while applying to graduate school.  Q Okay. Did you work in the medical industry during that year?  A I did not. I volunteered in a hospital.  Q Okay. Then you entered a master's program?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a teaching assistant through the University?  A That would have been 1999 through two thousand September of 2003.  Q Okay. And you were a graduate teaching assistant you said?  A Yes, and a graduate research assistant. It's part of the program.  Q And what areas did you teach in or assist in during that time period?  A So the research assistant was in the Visible Heart Laboratory, which is the primary laboratory that I worked in. And the teaching was in human physiology, an undergraduate class, and then later into advanced cardiac anatomy and physiology.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a bachelor's in biology in 1997?  A That is correct, yes.  Q And that was from Gustavus Adolphus College in St. Peter, Minnesota?  A That is correct.  Q And after you got your bachelor's degree, did you immediately enter the master's program, or what did you do?  A No. I took a year off while applying to graduate school.  Q Okay. Did you work in the medical industry during that year?  A I did not. I volunteered in a hospital.  Q Okay. Then you entered a master's program?  A I entered a Ph.D. program at that point.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a teaching assistant through the University?  A That would have been 1999 through two thousand September of 2003.  Q Okay. And you were a graduate teaching assistant you said?  A Yes, and a graduate research assistant. It's part of the program.  Q And what areas did you teach in or assist in during that time period?  A So the research assistant was in the Visible Heart Laboratory, which is the primary laboratory that I worked in. And the teaching was in human physiology, an undergraduate class, and then later into advanced cardiac anatomy and physiology.  Q At some point during that time period, did you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a bachelor's in biology in 1997?  A That is correct, yes.  Q And that was from Gustavus Adolphus College in St. Peter, Minnesota?  A That is correct.  Q And after you got your bachelor's degree, did you immediately enter the master's program, or what did you do?  A No. I took a year off while applying to graduate school.  Q Okay. Did you work in the medical industry during that year?  A I did not. I volunteered in a hospital.  Q Okay. Then you entered a master's program?  A I entered a Ph.D. program at that point.  Q Okay. The Ph.D. program you entered, was that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a teaching assistant through the University?  A That would have been 1999 through two thousand September of 2003.  Q Okay. And you were a graduate teaching assistant you said?  A Yes, and a graduate research assistant. It's part of the program.  Q And what areas did you teach in or assist in during that time period?  A So the research assistant was in the Visible Heart Laboratory, which is the primary laboratory that I worked in. And the teaching was in human physiology, an undergraduate class, and then later into advanced cardiac anatomy and physiology.  Q At some point during that time period, did you begin work with Medtronic, or was that after you got your
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	equivalent as.  Q I would like to turn to your background, if I could. It's set forth in your declaration but in a reverse chronological order, and I would like to walk through it chronologically if we could. You received a bachelor's in biology in 1997?  A That is correct, yes.  Q And that was from Gustavus Adolphus College in St. Peter, Minnesota?  A That is correct.  Q And after you got your bachelor's degree, did you immediately enter the master's program, or what did you do?  A No. I took a year off while applying to graduate school.  Q Okay. Did you work in the medical industry during that year?  A I did not. I volunteered in a hospital.  Q Okay. Then you entered a master's program?  A I entered a Ph.D. program you entered, was that the University of Minnesota?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A Yes.  Q Where were you employed?  A So I was employed through the University as a graduate assistant and a tech teaching assistant.  Q And what time period were you employed as a teaching assistant through the University?  A That would have been 1999 through two thousand September of 2003.  Q Okay. And you were a graduate teaching assistant you said?  A Yes, and a graduate research assistant. It's part of the program.  Q And what areas did you teach in or assist in during that time period?  A So the research assistant was in the Visible Heart Laboratory, which is the primary laboratory that I worked in. And the teaching was in human physiology, an undergraduate class, and then later into advanced cardiac anatomy and physiology.  Q At some point during that time period, did you begin work with Medtronic, or was that after you got your Ph.D.?

		Daga 20	1	Dogo 21
1	with Medt	Page 29 ronic? And you can reference your	1	Page 31  A When I joined the vascular group, I began
2	A A	Yeah. I	2	working on product development.
3	Ω.	declaration if you want. I just I'm	3	Q Okay.
4	- <del>-</del>	walk through it chronologically, so it's	4	A Early stage research product development.
5		for me to follow along.	5	Q Was that your first introduction to stents and
6	A	Sorry. Let's see. So it was April of 2000 is	6	stent technology?
7		arted as an intern.	7	A No.
8	Q	April of 2000 you said?	8	Q When was your first introduction to stents and
9	A.	Yeah.	9	stent technology?
10	 Ω	And you were an intern?	10	A It would have been while I was at the
11	A.	Yes.	11	University as a research assistant.
12	Q	Was that a paid internship?	12	Q Do you remember the year?
13	A.	Yes, it was.	13	A I don't.
14	Ω	And in what particular area were you an intern	14	Q How were you introduced to stents and stent
15	for Medtr		15	technology as a research assistant?
16	A	I was in Cardiac Rhythm Management at the time.	16	A The Visible Heart is an isolated heart
17	2 Q	Cardiac Rhythm Management, does that involve	17	preparation that we use cameras to visualize the internal
18	pacemaker		18	structures while the heart is beating, and we deployed
19	A	Yes.	19	stents within the coronary arteries.
20	Ω	What did you do as an intern for Medtronic in	20	Q When you say we deployed stents, did you
	· ·	period? And just generally.	21	personally deploy the stents?
21	A	I analyzed the mechanics of pacing leads.	22	A Yes, I did.
23	<u>α</u> Q	Those would be leads placed into the heart to	23	Q It was in a heart model?
24		late heart rhythm?	24	A No. It was in an actual heart, so
25	A	Yes.	25	Q Okay. Was the actual heart in an actual live
23		2001	25	g only. Was one decade nears in an decade live
		Domo 20		Dog 22
	0	Page 30		Page 32
1	Q B	Through what period of time did you do that?	1	human patient?
2	A	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.	2	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an
2	<b>A</b> Q	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as	2	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.
2 3 4	A Q an intern	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?	2 3 4	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from
2 3 4 5	A Q an intern	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.	2 3 4 5	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?
2 3 4 5	A Q an intern A Q	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?	2 3 4 5 6	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.
2 3 4 5 6	A Q an intern A Q A	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?  I began full-time employment.	2 3 4 5 6 7	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A Q an intern A Q A Q	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A Q an intern A Q A Q Ph.D.?	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?  I began full-time employment.  So that would be just before you received your	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And hooked up to some machinery that keeps it
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A Q an intern A Q A Q Ph.D.?	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?  I began full-time employment.  So that would be just before you received your	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A Q an intern A Q A Q Ph.D.?	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?  I began full-time employment.  So that would be just before you received your  Yes.  And when you began full-term employment for	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And hooked up to some machinery that keeps it functional?  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	A Q an intern A Q A Q Ph.D.? A Q Medtronic	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?  I began full-time employment.  So that would be just before you received your  Yes.  And when you began full-term employment for , where did you go to work? What department?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And hooked up to some machinery that keeps it functional?  A Yes.  Q And then in that excised heart, you employed a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A Q an intern A Q A Q Ph.D.?	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?  I began full-time employment.  So that would be just before you received your  Yes.  And when you began full-term employment for , where did you go to work? What department?  It's called the Physiological Research	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And hooked up to some machinery that keeps it functional?  A Yes.  Q And then in that excised heart, you employed a stent to keep open well, why did you employ stents?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A Q an intern A Q A A Q Ph.D.? A Q Medtronic A Laborator	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?  I began full-time employment.  So that would be just before you received your  Yes.  And when you began full-term employment for , where did you go to work? What department?  It's called the Physiological Research ies.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And hooked up to some machinery that keeps it functional?  A Yes.  Q And then in that excised heart, you employed a stent to keep open well, why did you employ stents?  A We deployed stents for educational purposes to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A Q an intern A Q A Q Ph.D.? A Q Medtronic A	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?  I began full-time employment.  So that would be just before you received your  Yes.  And when you began full-term employment for , where did you go to work? What department?  It's called the Physiological Research ies.  What did you do there?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And hooked up to some machinery that keeps it functional?  A Yes.  Q And then in that excised heart, you employed a stent to keep open well, why did you employ stents?  A We deployed stents for educational purposes to for the first time visualize what a stent looked like
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A Q an intern A Q A Q Ph.D.? A Q Medtronic A Laborator Q A	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?  I began full-time employment.  So that would be just before you received your  Yes.  And when you began full-term employment for , where did you go to work? What department?  It's called the Physiological Research ies.  What did you do there?  I was a consultant an internal consultant on	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And hooked up to some machinery that keeps it functional?  A Yes.  Q And then in that excised heart, you employed a stent to keep open well, why did you employ stents?  A We deployed stents for educational purposes to for the first time visualize what a stent looked like inside of a beating heart with a direct visualization.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A Q an intern A Q A Q Ph.D.? A Q Medtronic A Laborator Q A various a	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?  I began full-time employment.  So that would be just before you received your  Yes.  And when you began full-term employment for , where did you go to work? What department?  It's called the Physiological Research ies.  What did you do there?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And hooked up to some machinery that keeps it functional?  A Yes.  Q And then in that excised heart, you employed a stent to keep open well, why did you employ stents?  A We deployed stents for educational purposes to for the first time visualize what a stent looked like inside of a beating heart with a direct visualization.  Q During that time period, did you work with any
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A Q an intern A Q A Q Ph.D.? A Q Medtronic A Laborator Q A various a guidance.	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?  I began full-time employment.  So that would be just before you received your  Yes.  And when you began full-term employment for , where did you go to work? What department?  It's called the Physiological Research ies.  What did you do there?  I was a consultant an internal consultant on mimal studies, anatomy and imaging, image	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And hooked up to some machinery that keeps it functional?  A Yes.  Q And then in that excised heart, you employed a stent to keep open well, why did you employ stents?  A We deployed stents for educational purposes to for the first time visualize what a stent looked like inside of a beating heart with a direct visualization.  Q During that time period, did you work with any artificial valve devices?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	A Q an intern A Q A Q Ph.D.? A Q Medtronic A Laborator Q A various a	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?  I began full-time employment.  So that would be just before you received your  Yes.  And when you began full-term employment for , where did you go to work? What department?  It's called the Physiological Research ies.  What did you do there?  I was a consultant an internal consultant on mimal studies, anatomy and imaging, image  Through what period of time did you do that?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And hooked up to some machinery that keeps it functional?  A Yes.  Q And then in that excised heart, you employed a stent to keep open well, why did you employ stents?  A We deployed stents for educational purposes to for the first time visualize what a stent looked like inside of a beating heart with a direct visualization.  Q During that time period, did you work with any artificial valve devices?  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A Q an intern A Q A Q Ph.D.? A Q Medtronic A Laborator Q A various a guidance. Q A	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?  I began full-time employment.  So that would be just before you received your  Yes.  And when you began full-term employment for , where did you go to work? What department?  It's called the Physiological Research ies.  What did you do there?  I was a consultant an internal consultant on mimal studies, anatomy and imaging, image	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And hooked up to some machinery that keeps it functional?  A Yes.  Q And then in that excised heart, you employed a stent to keep open well, why did you employ stents?  A We deployed stents for educational purposes to for the first time visualize what a stent looked like inside of a beating heart with a direct visualization.  Q During that time period, did you work with any artificial valve devices?  A Yes.  Q Which valve devices did you work with?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A Q an intern A Q A Q Ph.D.? A Q Medtronic A Laborator Q A various a guidance. Q A Yes.	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?  I began full-time employment.  So that would be just before you received your  Yes.  And when you began full-term employment for , where did you go to work? What department?  It's called the Physiological Research ies.  What did you do there?  I was a consultant an internal consultant on nimal studies, anatomy and imaging, image  Through what period of time did you do that?  From 2003 to 2006, January of 2006, I believe.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And hooked up to some machinery that keeps it functional?  A Yes.  Q And then in that excised heart, you employed a stent to keep open well, why did you employ stents?  A We deployed stents for educational purposes to for the first time visualize what a stent looked like inside of a beating heart with a direct visualization.  Q During that time period, did you work with any artificial valve devices?  A Yes.  Q Which valve devices did you work with?  A They were mechanical valves primarily.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A Q an intern A Q A Q Ph.D.? A Q Medtronic A Laborator Q A various a guidance. Q A	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?  I began full-time employment.  So that would be just before you received your  Yes.  And when you began full-term employment for , where did you go to work? What department?  It's called the Physiological Research ies.  What did you do there?  I was a consultant an internal consultant on mimal studies, anatomy and imaging, image  Through what period of time did you do that?  From 2003 to 2006, January of 2006, I believe.  In January 2006, what did you do?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And hooked up to some machinery that keeps it functional?  A Yes.  Q And then in that excised heart, you employed a stent to keep open well, why did you employ stents?  A We deployed stents for educational purposes to for the first time visualize what a stent looked like inside of a beating heart with a direct visualization.  Q During that time period, did you work with any artificial valve devices?  A Yes.  Q Which valve devices did you work with?  A They were mechanical valves primarily.  Q Do you remember what year that occurred?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A Q an intern A Q A Q Ph.D.? A Q Medtronic A Laborator Q A various a guidance. Q A Yes. Q	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?  I began full-time employment.  So that would be just before you received your  Yes.  And when you began full-term employment for , where did you go to work? What department?  It's called the Physiological Research ies.  What did you do there?  I was a consultant an internal consultant on mimal studies, anatomy and imaging, image  Through what period of time did you do that?  From 2003 to 2006, January of 2006, I believe.  In January 2006, what did you do?  Then I joined the vascular group at Medtronic.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And hooked up to some machinery that keeps it functional?  A Yes.  Q And then in that excised heart, you employed a stent to keep open well, why did you employ stents?  A We deployed stents for educational purposes to for the first time visualize what a stent looked like inside of a beating heart with a direct visualization.  Q During that time period, did you work with any artificial valve devices?  A Yes.  Q Which valve devices did you work with?  A They were mechanical valves primarily.  Q Do you remember what year that occurred?  A I don't recall the exact year, but it would
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A Q an intern A Q A Q Ph.D.? A Q Medtronic A Laborator Q A various a guidance. Q A Yes. Q	Through what period of time did you do that?  That was from 2000 until 2003.  I see. So you were in that same department as for Medtronic through that time period?  Yes.  In 2003, what did you do?  I began full-time employment.  So that would be just before you received your  Yes.  And when you began full-term employment for , where did you go to work? What department?  It's called the Physiological Research ies.  What did you do there?  I was a consultant an internal consultant on mimal studies, anatomy and imaging, image  Through what period of time did you do that?  From 2003 to 2006, January of 2006, I believe.  In January 2006, what did you do?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	human patient?  A It was not in the patient. It's called an isolated or ex vivo apparatus.  Q So that would be a heart that was excised from a patient?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And hooked up to some machinery that keeps it functional?  A Yes.  Q And then in that excised heart, you employed a stent to keep open well, why did you employ stents?  A We deployed stents for educational purposes to for the first time visualize what a stent looked like inside of a beating heart with a direct visualization.  Q During that time period, did you work with any artificial valve devices?  A Yes.  Q Which valve devices did you work with?  A They were mechanical valves primarily.  Q Do you remember what year that occurred?

	12/5/	<b>Z</b> U.	rage: 9
	Page 33		Page 35
1	Q Sometime in that time period. And did you	1	That's right. So from 2003 I believe 2003 is when you
2	install those devices I think I asked you this, but	2	started full-time there?
3	let me make sure. Did you install those devices in this	3	A Right.
4	excised heart?	4	Q From 2003 through 2006, you were with was it
5	A I did not install the heart valves.	5	Rhythm Management?
6	Q How did you come to work with them then? In	6	A I was with the Physiological Research Labs at
7	what capacity?	7	that point.
8	A Two capacities. So the hearts that we received	8	Q Okay. Physiological Research Labs. And what
9	in the laboratory sometimes from human patients were	9	did you do there? I'm sorry. I don't think I asked that
10	non-viable for transplant and already had a mechanical	10	question.
11	valve or a tissue valve placed, and then we just took	11	A So I served as a consultant. I worked with all
12	pictures of it and video of it. And the second, I	12	of the business units to conduct their research on their
13	assisted a cardiac surgeon as he was implanting one into	13	devices within to satisfy FDA requirements.
14	a pig heart to put on the same apparatus to do the same	14	Q Did you work on any well, the answer, I
15	visualization.	15	think, is no to this. But during that period of time,
16	Q So you assisted the physician implanting an	16	did you work with any artificial heart valves?
17	artificial valve in a pig heart that was going to be then	17	A I did not during that time period.
18	hooked up to this apparatus?	18	Q Did you work with any stent technology at
19	A Yes.	19	Medtronic during that time period?
20	Q Did you engage in that time period in the	20	A No, I did not.
21	development of the artificial valve?	21	Q Then in 2006, what, if any, valves were you
22	A I did not.	22	involved with?
23	Q When did you begin work on the actual	23	A So 2006, I was involved with products designed
24	development of an artificial valve?	24	to treat the mitral valve and the pulmonic valve and the
25	A That would be in 2006 when I joined Vascular.	25	aortic valve.
	Page 34		Page 36
1	Q Okay. And I'm just trying to catch up on your	1	Q With respect to the products designed to treat
2	information here. All right. So if I understand your	2	the aortic valve, do you recall what those products were?
3	testimony then, you were as a student at the	3	A Yeah. They were very early stage transcatheter
4	University of Minnesota, you were involved in this	4	valve products to treat the aortic valve, to treat aorta
5	Visible Heart project	5	stenosis primarily.
6	A Uh-huh.	6	Q Are any of those on the market today?
7	Q during which you implanted stents in these	7	A Yes, but not for aortic stenosis. It's on the
8	excised hearts?	8	market for the pulmonary valve for the pulmonic valve.
9	A Uh-huh.	9	Q Can you and we'll get into valve physiology
10	Q That's a yes?	10	in a bit. But can you describe for us what the
11	A Yes.	11	difference is between like a mitral valve and an aortic
12	Q And also had the work as you described, had	12	valve?
13	some work with these mechanical valves implanted in these	13	A I can.
14	hearts?	14	Q Okay. What is it?
15	A Yes.	15	A Well, they're located in two different aspects
16	Q Your first experience with developing a heart	16	of the heart. One is leaving the ventricle going to the
17	valve was in 2006 when you joined Medtronic?	17	aorta. That's the aortic valve. The mitral valve is
18	A Yes.	18	between the left atrium and the left ventricle. They
19	Q And in the 2006 time period so now we're at	19	have principally different structures. One is a
20	Medtronic. Walk me through well, let's begin in 2006.	20	semilunar valve, the aortic valve, controlled completely
21	What products were you involved with when you first	21	by pressure changes across the valve. Mitral valve has
22	started at the company?	22	ancillary structures. So valvular apparatus is what it's
23	A So I was already at Medtronic, but just a	23	commonly termed.
24	different business unit, for clarity.	24	Q Is that like chordae tendineae?
25	Q No. I appreciate that. And let's back up.	25	A Chordae tendineae are part of the subvalvular
1	1	1	_

page 37   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2		12/5	/20.	14 Page: 10
2   Q   Entry part of the subvalvalor appearatus?   3   A   No.   2   No.   2   No.   2   No.   3   No.   3   No.   3   No.   3   No.   4   No.   4   No.   5   No.   4   No.   5   No.   4   No.   5   No.		Page 37		Page 39
3   A   Yes.   0   What other subvalvular appearatus is associated with the situation valves   0   What other subvalvular appearatus is associated with the situation valves   0   A   A   Fes.   0   Per   A   Fes.   0   Per   Fes   Fes   Per   Fes   Per   P	1	apparatus, yes.	1	2007 or no. I'm sorry until 2008. So those were
What other submitvalar apparatus is essectioned by with the minor valve?  A Papillary masseles and the leaflets.  Q And and those on the is it convent to refer to that as the proteinal side of the valve?  A Depends on your perspective. They would be on the ventricular side of the valve?  A Depends on your perspective. They would be on the ventricular side of the valve?  A Tes.  Q Chay. So let's use that. These would be on the ventricular side of the valve?  A Tes.  Q That would be within the ventricle, yes.  Q Is that the left vantracle?  A Tes.  Q So on the side of the valve facing one of the ventricular side.  A Tes.  Q So on the side of the valve facing one of the ventricle?  A Tes.  Q So on the side of the valve facing the left contribute. These would be on the ventricle?  A Tes.  Q So on the side of the valve facing the left contribute. There are the side of the valve facing the left contribute.  A Typically, to it a bisumpted valve.  A Typically, there are two leaflets, the anterior of carefields. The solution shot is on have a wide variability in the number of leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet.  A Typically, there are two leaflets, the anterior of a value separatuse leaflets in that one leaflet.  Q Coay.  A Tesh, So is 1000 I joined Vascular for about 12 and	2	Q That's part of the subvalvular apparatus?	2	all as a senior scientist at that level working on the
5   A Feath	3	A Yes.	3	same types of products for the same types of valves.
A Papillary muscles and the leaflets.	4	Q What other subvalvular apparatus is associated	4	Q And then you said that was until 2008?
1	5	with the mitral valve?	5	A Yes.
I began to take on more leadership and oversight but still conducted the same types of research. And shout the ventricular side.	6	A Papillary muscles and the leaflets.	6	Q Then in 2008, what did you do?
beyonds on your perspective. They would be on the ventricular side.  Q Goay. So lart's use that. These would be on the ventricular side of the valve?  The ventricular side of the valve?  A Yes.  Q That would be the side of the valve facing one to the ventricular side of the valve?  A It would be within the ventricle?  Q That would be within the ventricle?  Q Is that the left ventricle?  A Yes.  Q So on the side of the valve facing one to the valve facing one to the ventricle.  A Yes.  Q So on the side of the valve facing the left to the valve facing the left to the ventricle.  A Yes.  Q So on the side of the valve facing the left to the valve facing the left to the ventricle.  A Yes.  Q So on the side of the valve facing the left to the valve facing the left to the ventricle.  A Yes.  Q So on the side of the valve facing the left to the valve facing the left to the ventricle.  A Yes.  A Supporting the mitral valve, yes.  Q Is the mitral valve typically a bisuapid valve?  A It's commonly referred to that as being a bisuapid valve. But if you studied in-depth, you'll  Page 38  A Typically, is it a bisuapid valve, or is there to the leftets.  A Typically, is it a bisuapid valve, or is there to the leftets.  A Typically, there are two leaflets. the enterior of leftets.  A Typically, there are two leaflets. the enterior of about the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device?  A That was the early portion. After that, I began to work on understanding the clinical performance with that device?  A Yesh. So in 2006 I joined Vascular for about the same functions but the same functions but the same functions but the same thing, but it was in a different division at Bedfornic?  A Yesh. These two divisions were beginning to be and then performed the same functions were beginning to be and undergrant a clinical involving the device?  A Yesh. The account of the device beginning to be and undergrant a clinical trial involving the device?  A Yesh. The account of the device be	7	Q And are those on the is it correct to refer	7	A Then I was promoted to principal scientist. So
the wentricular side.    Company Solet's use that. Those would be on the converse of the value o	8	to that as the proximal side of the valve?	8	I began to take on more leadership and oversight but
the venericular dide of the valve?  A Fes.  12 The venericular dide of the valve?  13 A Fes.  14 Q That would be the side of the valve facing one of the venericles?  15 A It would be within the ventricle?  16 A It would be within the ventricle?  17 Q and it was ——  A Fer pryself. The company still works on it obviously.  18 A Yes.  19 Q So on the side of the valve facing the left.  19 Q So on the side of the valve facing the left.  19 Q So on the side of the valve facing the left.  19 Q So on the side of the valve facing the left.  19 Q So on the side of the valve facing the left.  19 Q So on the side of the valve facing the left.  20 Ventricle, there are these subvalvular structures you  21 described?  22 A Supporting the mitral valve, yes.  23 Q Is the fictral valve typically a bloumpd valve?  24 A It's commonly referred to that as being a bicuspid valve. But if you studied in-depth, you'll  25 Page 38  26 In obtice that it can have a wide variability in the number of a nothing typical about if? In other words, is it—  26 A Typically, is it a bloumpid valve, or is there are two leaflets, the anterior or sortic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet.  27 A Typically, there are two leaflets, the anterior or sortic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet.  28 Sections by scallops, which gives it the appearance of a naving three separate leaflets in that one leaflet —  29 Q Mast did that involve?  20 A Tesh. So in 2006 I joined Vascular for about 15 at its months and then performed the same functions but 15 at its months and then performed the same functions but 15 at its months and then performed the same functions but 15 at its months and then performed the same functions but 15 at its months and then performed the same functions but 15 at its months and then performed the same functions but 15 at its months and then performed the same functions but 15 at its months and then performed the same functions but 15 at its months and then performed the same functions but 15 at its months and then performed the	9	A Depends on your perspective. They would be on	9	still conducted the same types of research. And about
Le ventricular side of the valve?  A Yes.  7 That would be the side of the valve facing one of the ventricles?  A It would be within the ventricle, yes.  8 A Yes.  9 A of it was during that time period that you began working with the CoreValve product?  10 A Yes.  11 O a so on the side of the valve facing the left overticle, there are these subvalvular structures you described?  12 A Supporting the mitral valve, yes.  13 O a chair was during that time period that you began working with the CoreValve product?  14 A Yes.  15 O wentricular  16 A Yes.  17 O a And it was during that time period that you began working with the CoreValve product?  18 A Yes.  19 O on the side of the valve facing the left or your time the company at ill works on it obviously.  20 O can you just describe for us at a high level what your involvement was with that product?  21 A With CoreValve?  22 A With CoreValve?  23 O is the mitral valve expically a blouspid valve?  24 A I Was primarily responsible for understanding blouspid valve. But if you studied in-depth, you'll you honders that as being a Page 38  1 notice that it can have a wide variability in the number of lefslets.  2 O Totally, is it a blouspid valve, or is there are not leaflets in the member of or arctic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet.  3 O Typically, there are two leaflets, the anterior or arctic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet.  4 O CRay.  10 O CRay.  11 O CRay.  12 O Then again in 2006 you began working with these particles with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device?  13 Valves at Medranic. Did your position then change at sections by scallops, which gives it the appearance of having three separate leaflets in that one leaflet	10	the ventricular side.	10	that time we focused more on aortic valve development.
The would be the side of the valve facing one of the ventricles?  A twould be within the ventricle, yes. 16 obviously.  If A twould be within the ventricle, yes. 16 obviously.  If Q is that the left venericle? 17 Q and it was during that time period that you began working with the CoreValve product?  If Q so on the side of the valve facing the left 19 Q so on the side of the valve facing the left 19 Q so on the side of the valve facing the left 19 Q so on the side of the valve facing the left 19 Q so on the side of the valve facing the left 19 Q so on the side of the valve facing the left 19 Q so on the side of the valve facing the left 19 Q so you did the same thing, but it was the same thing with that creating with the CoreValve product?  If Q and it was —— for myself. The company still works on it obviously. 17 Q and it was during that time period that you began working with the CoreValve product?  If Q and it was —— for myself. The company still works on it obviously. 17 Q and it was during that time period that you began working with the CoreValve product?  If Q and it was during that time period that you began working with the coreValve product?  If Q and it was during with the CoreValve product?  If Q and it was during with the CoreValve product?  If Q and it was during with the CoreValve product?  If Q and it was during with the CoreValve product?  If Q and whit CoreValve?  If Q and whit CoreValve?  If A I was primarily responsible for us at a high level with the coreview of the device once implanted.  If Q what does that mean?  If Q and it was during that time period that you worked with the time period you worked with the time period you worked with the device performs mechanically post implant, after implant.  If Q and did that remain your role in connection with the device performs mechanically period worked with the time period you worked with the two conditions of the device performs mechanically period worked with the time period you worked with the time period you worked with the time period you	11	Q Okay. So let's use that. Those would be on	11	Q And that was for what time period?
That would be the side of the valve facing one   14   Q   And it was	12	the ventricular side of the valve?	12	A From 2009 essentially, 2008, 2009, until about
of the ventricles?  A It would be within the ventricle, yes.  Q Is that the left ventricle, yes.  Q So on the side of the valve facing the left ventricle, there are these subvalvular structures you described?  A It's commonly referred to that as being a bicuspid valve. But if you studied in-depth, you'll place that it can have a wide variability in the number of leaflets.  Q Typically, in it a bicuspid valve, or is there anothing typical about it? In other words, is it.—  A Typically, there are two leaflets, the anterior of or cartic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet.  But the posterior leaflet is commonly divided into three sections by scallops, which gives it the appearance of having three separate leaflets in that one leaflet — Q Can you just describe for us at a high level what your involvement was with that product?  A Mith Occevalve?  Q Yeah.  A I'ves.  Page 38  Page 40  What does that soan?  A It means how the device once implanted.  Yeah and did that remain your role in connection with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device throughout the time period	13	A Yes.	13	2013
obviously.    A   It would be within the ventricle, yes.   16	14	Q That would be the side of the valve facing one	14	Q And it was
Q   Is that the left ventricle?   17	15	of the ventricles?	15	A for myself. The company still works on it
18	16	A It would be within the ventricle, yes.	16	obviously.
Q So on the side of the valve facing the left to ventricle, there are these subvalvular structures you described?  A Supporting the mitral valve, yes. Q Is the mitral valve typically a bicuspid valve? A It's commonly referred to that as being a bicuspid valve. But if you studied in-depth, you'll bicuspid valve. But if you studied in-depth, you'll  Page 38 notice that it can have a wide variability in the number of leaflets. Q Typically, is it a bicuspid valve, or is there a nothing typical about it? In other words, is it— A Typically, there are two leaflets, the anterior of or cartic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet. But the posterior leaflet is commonly divided into three sections by scallops, which gives it the appearance of having three separate leaflets in that one leaflet — Q Then again in 2005 you began working with these Q Then again in 2005 you began working with these Q Then again in 2005 you began working with these I Q Then again in 2005 you began working with these I Q Then again in 2005 you began working with these I Q Then again in 2005 you began working with these I Q Then again in 2005 you began working with these I Q Then again in 2005 you began working with these I Q Then again in 2005 you began working with these I Q Then again in 2005 you began working with these I Q Then again in 2005 you began working with these I Q Then again in 2005 you began working with these I Q Then again in 2005 you began working with these I Q Then again in 2005 you did the same functions but If within a different division, the Cardiac Surgery I A Yesh. So in 2006 I joined Vascular for about I Within a different division at Meditronic? A Yesh.  A Yesh. A Transer cases. A In some cases.  Q And how long did you continue working in that Q And how long did you perform that task?	17	Q Is that the left ventricle?	17	Q And it was during that time period that you
ventricle, there are these subvalvular structures you  20	18	A Yes.	18	began working with the CoreValve product?
a Supporting the mitral valve, yes.  Q Is the mitral valve typically a bicuspid valve?  A It's commonly referred to that as being a bicuspid valve. But if you studied in-depth, you'll  Page 38  notice that it can have a wide variability in the number of leaflets.  Q Typically, is it a bicuspid valve, or is there nothing typical about it? In other words, is it A Typically, there are two leaflets, the anterior of aractic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet.  But the posterior leaflet is commonly divided into there sections by scallops, which gives it the appearance of phaving three separate leaflets in that one leaflet Q Ckay.  10 Q Ckay.  11 A so Q Then again in 2006 you began working with these 13 valves at Medtronic. Did your position then change at some point?  A Yeah. So in 2006 I joined Vascular for about 15 A Yeah. So you did the same thing, but it was in a different division at Medtronic?  A Yesh. Those two divisions were beginning to be merged essentially.  21 A With CoreValve?  Q Yeah.  A It was primarily responsible for understanding the use conditions of the device once implanted.  Page 40 Q What does that mean?  A It means how the device performs mechanically post implant, after implant.  Q And did that remain your role in connection with that device?  A That was the early portion. After that, I began to work on understanding the clinical performance as it related to the design.  Q You used the term clinical performance 13 valves at Medtronic. Did your position then change at some point?  A Yeah.  Q So you were looking at patients in which the device.  A Yeah.  Q So you were looking at patients in which the device had been implanted?  A Yes.  Q Was that patients were those patients who had vice had been implanted?  A Yes.  Q And how long did you perform that task?	19	Q So on the side of the valve facing the left	19	A Yes.
A Supporting the mitral valve typically a bicuspid valve?  A It's commonly referred to that as being a  A It's commonly referred to that as being a  bicuspid valve. But if you studied in-depth, you'll  Page 38  notice that it can have a wide variability in the number  of leaflets.  A Typically, is it a bicuspid valve, or is there nothing typical about it? In other words, is it  A Typically, there are two leaflets, the anterior or actic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet.  But the posterior leaflet is commonly divided into three sections by scallops, which gives it the appearance of having three separate leaflets in that one leaflet  Q Okay.  Q Then again in 2006 you began working with these some point?  A Yeah. So in 2006 I joined Vascular for about six months and then performed the same functions but six months and then performed the same functions but of the vice.  A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be merged essentially.  A Yeah bounded in depth, you'll  A I was primarily responsible for understanding the use conditions of the device once implanted.  Page 40  A It was primarily responsible for understanding the use conditions of the device once implanted.  Page 40  A It was primarily responsible for understanding the use conditions of the device once implanted.  Page 40  A It was conditions of the device once implanted.  Page 40  A It was enabled to the design.  A A That was the early portion. After that I began to work on understanding the clinical performance as it related to the design.  RA That was the early portion. After that I began to work on understanding the clinical performance as it related to the design.  RA That was the early portion. After that I began to work on understanding the clinical performance as it related to the design.  RA That was the early portion. After that I began to work on understanding the clinical performance as it related to the design.  RA Yeah. So in 2006 you began working with these  So you used the term clinical performance as it related to the	20	ventricle, there are these subvalvular structures you	20	Q Can you just describe for us at a high level
Q Is the mitral valve typically a bicuspid valve?  A It's commonly referred to that as being a bicuspid valve. But if you studied in-depth, you'll  Page 38  notice that it can have a wide variability in the number of leaflets.  Q Typically, is it a bicuspid valve, or is there nothing typical about it? In other words, is it	21	described?	21	what your involvement was with that product?
24 A It's commonly referred to that as being a bicuspid valve. But if you studied in-depth, you'll 25  Page 38 1 notice that it can have a wide variability in the number of leaflets.  2	22	A Supporting the mitral valve, yes.	22	A With CoreValve?
page 38 1 notice that it can have a wide variability in the number of leaflets. 2 of leaflets. 3 Q Typically, is it a bicuspid valve, or is there nothing typical about it? In other words, is it— 4 nothing typical about it? In other words, is it— 5 A Typically, there are two leaflets, the anterior or acritic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet. 8 sections by scallops, which gives it the appearance of having three separate leaflets in that one leaflet— 9 A Dearwish and then performed the same functions but 14 some point? 10 A Yeah. So in 2006 I joined Vascular for about 15 is ix months and then performed the same functions but 16 is ix months and then performed the same functions but 16 different division at Medicronic? 10 A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be 2 merged essentially. 20 And how long did you continue working in that 22 capacity?  10 Page 38	23	Q Is the mitral valve typically a bicuspid valve?	23	Q Yeah.
Page 38 1 notice that it can have a wide variability in the number of leaflets. 2 Q Typically, is it a bicuspid valve, or is there nothing typical about it? In other words, is it— 4 nothing typical about it? In other words, is it— 5 A Typically, there are two leaflets, the anterior or acritic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet. 6 But the posterior leaflet is commonly divided into three sections by scallops, which gives it the appearance of having three separate leaflets in that one leaflet— 9 having three separate leaflets in that one leaflet— 10 Q Okay. 11 A —— so —— 12 Q Then again in 2006 you began working with these valves at Medtronic. Did your position then change at valves at Medtronic. Did your position then change at six months and then performed the same functions but six months and then performed the same functions but vithin a different division, the Cardiac Surgery 18 Division. 19 Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a different division at Medtronic? 20 Math does that mean? 20 A It means how the device performs mechanically post implant, after implant. 2 Q And did that remain your role in connection with that device?  A That was the early portion. After that, I began to work on understanding the clinical performance as it related to the design. 2 Q You used the term clinical performance— 3 A Yeah. 3 Yeah. So in 2006 I joined Vascular for about 15 my question. 4 I was evaluating clinical outcomes of the device. 3 A Yeah. 4 I was evaluating clinical outcomes of the device. 4 Yes. 4 Yes. 5 Q So you were looking at patients in which the device had been implanted? 5 A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be 20 merged essentially. 5 Q And how long did you continue working in that 23 A In some cases. 5 Q And how long did you perform that task?	24	A It's commonly referred to that as being a	24	A I was primarily responsible for understanding
notice that it can have a wide variability in the number of leaflets.  Q Typically, is it a bicuspid valve, or is there nothing typical about it? In other words, is it— A Typically, there are two leaflets, the anterior or acrtic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet. But the posterior leaflet is commonly divided into three sections by scallops, which gives it the appearance of having three separate leaflets in that one leaflet— Q Okay.  10 Q Okay. 11 A — so — Q Then again in 2006 you began working with these valves at Medtronic. Did your position then change at same point? 12 A Yeah. So in 2006 I joined Vascular for about six months and then performed the same functions but within a different division, the Cardiac Surgery Division.  Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a different division at Medtronic? A It means how the device performs mechanically post implant. Q And did that remain your role in connection with that device? A That was the early portion. After that, I began to work on understanding the clinical performance as it related to the design. Q What did that involve? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous. Q You used the term clinical performance— A Yeah. A Yeah. So in 2006 I joined Vascular for about six months and then performed the same functions but within a different division, the Cardiac Surgery Division.  A Yeah. So you did the same thing, but it was in a different division at Medtronic? A I was evaluating clinical outcomes of the device. Q So you were looking at patients in which the device. Q Was that patients — were those patients who had undergone a clinical trial involving the device? A In some cases. Q And how long did you perform that task?	25	bicuspid valve. But if you studied in-depth, you'll	25	the use conditions of the device once implanted.
2 of leaflets.  2 Typically, is it a bicuspid valve, or is there nothing typical about it? In other words, is it  5 A Typically, there are two leaflets, the anterior or acrtic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet.  6 or acrtic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet.  7 But the posterior leaflet is commonly divided into three sections by scallops, which gives it the appearance of having three separate leaflets in that one leaflet  8 What did that involve?  10 Q Okay.  11 Aso  Q Then again in 2006 you began working with these 12 Q You used the term clinical performance  12 Valves at Medtronic. Did your position then change at 13 A Yeah.  13 Valves at Medtronic Did your position then change at 15 within a different division, the Cardiac Surgery  16 Division.  Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a 20 different division at Medtronic?  A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be 20 merged essentially.  Q And did that remain your role in connection with that device throughout the time period you worked with that device?  A That was the early portion. After that, I began to work on understanding the clinical performance as it related to the design.  Q What did that involve?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiquous.  Q You used the term clinical performance  11 A Yeah.  Q and I don't know what that means. So that's my question.  A I was evaluating clinical outcomes of the device.  Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a 20 different division at Medtronic?  A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be 21 Q Was that patients were those patients who had undergone a clinical trial involving the device?  A In some cases.  Q And how long did you perform that task?		Page 38		Page 40
Q Typically, is it a bicuspid valve, or is there nothing typical about it? In other words, is it  A Typically, there are two leaflets, the anterior or aortic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet.  But the posterior leaflet is commonly divided into three sections by scallops, which gives it the appearance of having three separate leaflets in that one leaflet  Q Okay.  10 Q Okay.  11 A so  12 Q Then again in 2006 you began working with these 12 Valves at Medtronic. Did your position then change at 13 valves at Medtronic. Did your position then change at 14 six months and then performed the same functions but within a different division, the Cardiac Surgery  Division.  Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a 19 different division at Medtronic?  A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be merged essentially.  Q And how long did you perform that task?	1	notice that it can have a wide variability in the number	1	Q What does that mean?
A Typically, there are two leaflets, the anterior or aortic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet.  But the posterior leaflet is commonly divided into three sections by scallops, which gives it the appearance of having three separate leaflets in that one leaflet  Q Okay.  O	2	of leaflets.	2	A It means how the device performs mechanically
A Typically, there are two leaflets, the anterior or aortic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet.  But the posterior leaflet is commonly divided into three sections by scallops, which gives it the appearance of having three separate leaflets in that one leaflet  Q Okay.  Description of the design of	3	Q Typically, is it a bicuspid valve, or is there	3	post implant, after implant.
6 or aortic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet. 7 But the posterior leaflet is commonly divided into three 8 sections by scallops, which gives it the appearance of 9 having three separate leaflets in that one leaflet 10 Q Okay. 11 A so 12 Q Then again in 2006 you began working with these 13 valves at Medtronic. Did your position then change at 14 some point? 15 A Yeah. So in 2006 I joined Vascular for about 16 is months and then performed the same functions but 17 within a different division, the Cardiac Surgery 18 Division. 19 Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a 19 Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a 19 Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a 20 different division at Medtronic? 21 A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be 22 merged essentially. 23 Q And how long did you continue working in that 24 capacity? 26 with that device?  A That was the early portion. After that, I 28 began to work on understanding the clinical performance 29 A That was the early portion. After that, I 38 began to work on understanding the clinical performance 39 A That was the early portion. After that, I 30 began to work on understanding the clinical performance 30 as it related to the design.  Q What did that involve?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous.  Q You used the term clinical performance 30 A Yeah.  Q and I don't know what that means. So that's my question.  A I was evaluating clinical outcomes of the device.  Q So you were looking at patients in which the device?  A Yes.  Q Was that patients were those patients who had undergone a clinical trial involving the device?  A In some cases.  Q And how long did you perform that task?	4	nothing typical about it? In other words, is it	4	Q And did that remain your role in connection
But the posterior leaflet is commonly divided into three sections by scallops, which gives it the appearance of having three separate leaflets in that one leaflet  10	5	A Typically, there are two leaflets, the anterior	5	with that device throughout the time period you worked
Began to work on understanding the clinical performance of phaving three separate leaflets in that one leaflet  10 Q Okay.  11 A so  12 Q Then again in 2006 you began working with these lass are point?  13 valves at Medtronic. Did your position then change at six months and then performed the same functions but within a different division, the Cardiac Surgery  18 Division.  Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a different division at Medtronic?  A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be merged essentially.  Q And how long did you continue working in that 24 capacity?  B Division.  B Division.  B Division.  A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be a merged essentially.  Q And how long did you continue working in that 24 capacity?  A In some cases.  Q And how long did you perform that task?	6	or aortic leaflet and the posterior or mural leaflet.	6	with that device?
9 having three separate leaflets in that one leaflet 10 Q Okay. 11 A so 12 Q Then again in 2006 you began working with these 13 valves at Medtronic. Did your position then change at 14 some point? 15 A Yeah. So in 2006 I joined Vascular for about 16 six months and then performed the same functions but 17 within a different division, the Cardiac Surgery 18 Division. 19 Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a 19 different division at Medtronic? 20 different division at Medtronic? 21 A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be 22 merged essentially. 23 Q And how long did you continue working in that 24 capacity? 29 as it related to the design. Q What did that involve? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous. Q You used the term clinical performance 10 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous. Q You used the term clinical performance 11 A Yeah. 12 Q and I don't know what that means. So that's my question. 18 A I was evaluating clinical outcomes of the device. Q So you were looking at patients in which the device had been implanted? A Yes. Q Was that patients were those patients who had undergone a clinical trial involving the device? A In some cases. Q And how long did you perform that task?	7	But the posterior leaflet is commonly divided into three	7	A That was the early portion. After that, I
10 Q Okay.  11 A so  12 Q Then again in 2006 you began working with these 13 valves at Medtronic. Did your position then change at 14 some point?  15 A Yeah. So in 2006 I joined Vascular for about 16 six months and then performed the same functions but 17 within a different division, the Cardiac Surgery 18 Division.  19 Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a 19 Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a 20 different division at Medtronic?  21 A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be merged essentially.  22 And how long did you continue working in that 23 Q And how long did you continue working in that 24 capacity?  10 Q What did that involve?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous.  11	8	sections by scallops, which gives it the appearance of	8	began to work on understanding the clinical performance
11 A so  Q Then again in 2006 you began working with these 12 Q You used the term clinical performance 13 valves at Medtronic. Did your position then change at 14 some point? 15 A Yeah. So in 2006 I joined Vascular for about 16 six months and then performed the same functions but 17 within a different division, the Cardiac Surgery 18 Division. 19 Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a 19 different division at Medtronic? 20 different division at Medtronic? 21 A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be 22 merged essentially. 23 Q And how long did you continue working in that 24 capacity? 26 In some cases. 27 Q And how long did you perform that task?	9	having three separate leaflets in that one leaflet	9	as it related to the design.
12 Q Then again in 2006 you began working with these valves at Medtronic. Did your position then change at some point?  13 A Yeah. So in 2006 I joined Vascular for about six months and then performed the same functions but within a different division, the Cardiac Surgery Division.  18 Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a different division at Medtronic?  19 Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a different division at Medtronic?  20 different division at Medtronic?  21 A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be merged essentially.  22 Q You used the term clinical performance  13 A Yeah.  Q and I don't know what that means. So that's my question.  16 A I was evaluating clinical outcomes of the device.  17 device.  18 Q So you were looking at patients in which the device had been implanted?  A Yes.  21 Q Was that patients were those patients who had undergone a clinical trial involving the device?  22 A In some cases.  23 A In some cases.  24 Q And how long did you perform that task?	10	Q Okay.	10	Q What did that involve?
valves at Medtronic. Did your position then change at some point?  13	11	A so	11	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, ambiguous.
some point?  A Yeah. So in 2006 I joined Vascular for about six months and then performed the same functions but within a different division, the Cardiac Surgery  Division.  Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a different division at Medtronic?  A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be merged essentially.  Q And how long did you continue working in that capacity?  14 Q and I don't know what that means. So that's my question.  A I was evaluating clinical outcomes of the device.  B Q So you were looking at patients in which the device had been implanted?  A Yes.  Q Was that patients were those patients who had undergone a clinical trial involving the device?  A In some cases.  Q And how long did you perform that task?	12	Q Then again in 2006 you began working with these	12	Q You used the term clinical performance
A Yeah. So in 2006 I joined Vascular for about six months and then performed the same functions but 16 A I was evaluating clinical outcomes of the within a different division, the Cardiac Surgery 17 device.  18 Division. 18 Q So you were looking at patients in which the 19 Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a 20 different division at Medtronic? 20 A Yes.  21 A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be merged essentially. 22 Was that patients were those patients who had undergone a clinical trial involving the device? 23 Q And how long did you continue working in that 23 A In some cases. 24 Q And how long did you perform that task?	13	valves at Medtronic. Did your position then change at	13	A Yeah.
six months and then performed the same functions but  16	14	some point?	14	Q and I don't know what that means. So that's
within a different division, the Cardiac Surgery  18 Division.  18 Q So you were looking at patients in which the  19 Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a  20 different division at Medtronic?  21 A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be  22 merged essentially.  23 Q And how long did you continue working in that  24 capacity?  17 device.  18 Q So you were looking at patients in which the  20 device had been implanted?  20 A Yes.  21 Q Was that patients were those patients who  22 had undergone a clinical trial involving the device?  23 A In some cases.  24 Q And how long did you perform that task?	15	A Yeah. So in 2006 I joined Vascular for about	15	my question.
Division.  18 Q So you were looking at patients in which the 19 Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a 20 different division at Medtronic? 21 A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be 22 merged essentially. 23 Q And how long did you continue working in that 24 capacity?  18 Q So you were looking at patients in which the 29 device had been implanted? 20 A Yes. 21 Q Was that patients were those patients who 22 had undergone a clinical trial involving the device? 23 A In some cases. 24 Q And how long did you perform that task?	16	six months and then performed the same functions but	16	A I was evaluating clinical outcomes of the
Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a device had been implanted?  A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be merged essentially.  Q And how long did you continue working in that capacity?  A In some cases.  Q And how long did you perform that task?	17	within a different division, the Cardiac Surgery	17	device.
different division at Medtronic?  A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be merged essentially.  Q And how long did you continue working in that capacity?  20 A Yes.  Q And how long did you continue working in that Q And how long did you perform that task?	18	Division.	18	Q So you were looking at patients in which the
A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be 21 Q Was that patients were those patients who 22 merged essentially.  23 Q And how long did you continue working in that 24 capacity?  24 Q And how long did you perform that task?	19	Q So you did the same thing, but it was in a	19	device had been implanted?
merged essentially.  22 had undergone a clinical trial involving the device?  23 Q And how long did you continue working in that  24 capacity?  28 had undergone a clinical trial involving the device?  29 had undergone a clinical trial involving the device?  20 And how long did you perform that task?	20	different division at Medtronic?	20	A Yes.
Q And how long did you continue working in that 23 A In some cases. 24 capacity? Q And how long did you perform that task?	21	A Yeah. Those two divisions were beginning to be	21	Q Was that patients were those patients who
24 capacity? 24 Q And how long did you perform that task?	22	merged essentially.	22	had undergone a clinical trial involving the device?
	23		23	
25 A In that with those exact functions until 25 A That would have been until about 2013.	24		24	
	25	A In that with those exact functions until	25	A That would have been until about 2013.

	12/5	<b>2</b> 0.	Page: 11
	Page 41		Page 43
1	Q And in 2013, you took the position you	1	A Yes.
2	currently hold?	2	Q And then there's an arrow pointing to the sinus
3	A Yes.	3	of Valsalva?
4	Q Okay. I want to talk about some of these heart	4	A Yes.
5	structures, if I could. These are structures that you	5	Q Then we see above that that structure
6	mention in your declaration just so I make sure you and I $$	6	identified as the aortic root directly above that, that
7	are on the same page. You've heard of, obviously, a	7	section is identified, at least in this drawing, as the
8	structure known as the aortic root?	8	ascending aorta, correct?
9	A Yes.	9	A Correct.
10	Q The aortic root is the junction between the	10	Q Did you consult as I said, I believe this
11	left ventricular outflow tract and the ascending aorta?	11	document 2224 is referenced in your declaration. You
12	A I would say it's the junction between the left	12	consulted this as you interpreted the claims of the '228
13	ventricular outflow tract and the aorta, the ascending	13	patent?
14	aorta being a portion of the aorta.	14	A Yes, also other literature from around the same
15	Q I want to I think I'll do this. I'm going	15	time as the claims
16	to show you a few documents, and then we'll talk about	16	Q Okay.
17	them. But I want to identify them for the record first	17	A or as the patent, I guess.
18	so it's easier to discuss them in some detail. I'm going	18	Q Well, yeah. Let's look at that. Your
19	to hand you this first document.	19	declaration look at page 7 of your declaration, if you
20	(Deposition Exhibit Number 2224	20	would.
21	was marked for identification.).	21	A Uh-huh.
22	Q I've marked it 2224, and I'll just show it to	22	Q There's a heading "Materials Reviewed."
23	you, if I could. Do you recognize the document I've	23	A Yes.
24	marked 2224?	24	Q It says here, "In preparing this declaration, I
25	A I do.	25	have reviewed U.S. Patent No. 6,482,228 patent to
	Page 42		Page 44
1	Q This is an article mentioned, I believe, in	1	
1 2	Q This is an article mentioned, I believe, in your declaration.	-	Norred."
		1 2 3	Norred."  A Yes.
2	your declaration.	2	Norred."  A Yes.
2 3	your declaration.  A It is.	2	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.
2 3 4	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's	2 3 4	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.
2 3 4 5	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article	2 3 4 5	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?
2 3 4 5 6	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an	2 3 4 5	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?
2 3 4 5 6 7	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an illustration up at the top?	2 3 4 5 6 7	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an illustration up at the top?  A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 6,440,164 to DiMatteo,"
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an illustration up at the top?  A Yes.  Q And that illustration up at the top shows it	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 6,440,164 to DiMatteo,"  correct?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an illustration up at the top?  A Yes.  Q And that illustration up at the top shows it looks like it's got a picture of the aortic root.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 6,440,164 to DiMatteo,"  correct?  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an illustration up at the top?  A Yes.  Q And that illustration up at the top shows it looks like it's got a picture of the acrtic root.  A Uh-huh.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 6,440,164 to DiMatteo,"  correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 5,957,949 to Leonhardt"?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an illustration up at the top?  A Yes.  Q And that illustration up at the top shows it looks like it's got a picture of the aortic root.  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 6,440,164 to DiMatteo,"  correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 5,957,949 to Leonhardt"?  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an illustration up at the top?  A Yes.  Q And that illustration up at the top shows it looks like it's got a picture of the aortic root.  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 6,440,164 to DiMatteo,"  correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 5,957,949 to Leonhardt"?  A Yes.  Q "The Declaration of Timothy Titus Catchings,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an illustration up at the top?  A Yes.  Q And that illustration up at the top shows it looks like it's got a picture of the acrtic root.  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And the reason I keep saying that is because	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 6,440,164 to DiMatteo,"  correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 5,957,949 to Leonhardt"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 5,957,949 to Leonhardt"?  A Yes.  Q "The Declaration of Timothy Titus Catchings,  M.D."?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an illustration up at the top?  A Yes.  Q And that illustration up at the top shows it looks like it's got a picture of the acrtic root.  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And the reason I keep saying that is because she has to write down your answer. And if you say	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 6,440,164 to DiMatteo,"  correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 5,957,949 to Leonhardt"?  A Yes.  Q "The Declaration of Timothy Titus Catchings,  M.D."?  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an illustration up at the top?  A Yes.  Q And that illustration up at the top shows it looks like it's got a picture of the acrtic root.  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And the reason I keep saying that is because she has to write down your answer. And if you say "uh-huh," she can't write that down. I'm not trying to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 6,440,164 to DiMatteo,"  correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 5,957,949 to Leonhardt"?  A Yes.  Q "The Declaration of Timothy Titus Catchings,  M.D."?  A Yes.  Q "The deposition testimony of Dr. Catchings."
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an illustration up at the top?  A Yes.  Q And that illustration up at the top shows it looks like it's got a picture of the acrtic root.  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And the reason I keep saying that is because she has to write down your answer. And if you say "uh-huh," she can't write that down. I'm not trying to be rude. I just have to do that for her benefit.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 6,440,164 to DiMatteo,"  correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 5,957,949 to Leonhardt"?  A Yes.  Q "The Declaration of Timothy Titus Catchings,  M.D."?  A Yes.  Q "The deposition testimony of Dr. Catchings."  Do you see that?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an illustration up at the top?  A Yes.  Q And that illustration up at the top shows it looks like it's got a picture of the acrtic root.  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And the reason I keep saying that is because she has to write down your answer. And if you say "uh-huh," she can't write that down. I'm not trying to be rude. I just have to do that for her benefit.  A Okay.  Q The picture at the top left of the page is the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 6,440,164 to DiMatteo,"  correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 5,957,949 to Leonhardt"?  A Yes.  Q "The Declaration of Timothy Titus Catchings,  M.D."?  A Yes.  Q "The deposition testimony of Dr. Catchings."  Do you see that?  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an illustration up at the top?  A Yes.  Q And that illustration up at the top shows it looks like it's got a picture of the aortic root.  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And the reason I keep saying that is because she has to write down your answer. And if you say "uh-huh," she can't write that down. I'm not trying to be rude. I just have to do that for her benefit.  A Okay.  Q The picture at the top left of the page is the picture that shows the aortic root there at the bottom?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 6,440,164 to DiMatteo,"  correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 5,957,949 to Leonhardt"?  A Yes.  Q "The Declaration of Timothy Titus Catchings,  M.D."?  A Yes.  Q "The deposition testimony of Dr. Catchings."  Do you see that?  A Yes.  Q Okay. Did you review any other materials in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an illustration up at the top?  A Yes.  Q And that illustration up at the top shows it looks like it's got a picture of the acrtic root.  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And the reason I keep saying that is because she has to write down your answer. And if you say "uh-huh," she can't write that down. I'm not trying to be rude. I just have to do that for her benefit.  A Okay.  Q The picture at the top left of the page is the picture that shows the acrtic root there at the bottom?  A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 6,440,164 to DiMatteo,"  correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 5,957,949 to Leonhardt"?  A Yes.  Q "The Declaration of Timothy Titus Catchings,  M.D."?  A Yes.  Q "The deposition testimony of Dr. Catchings."  Do you see that?  A Yes.  Q Okay. Did you review any other materials in preparing to provide this declaration?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an illustration up at the top?  A Yes.  Q And that illustration up at the top shows it looks like it's got a picture of the aortic root.  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And the reason I keep saying that is because she has to write down your answer. And if you say "uh-huh," she can't write that down. I'm not trying to be rude. I just have to do that for her benefit.  A Okay.  Q The picture at the top left of the page is the picture that shows the aortic root there at the bottom?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 6,440,164 to DiMatteo,"  correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 5,957,949 to Leonhardt"?  A Yes.  Q "The Declaration of Timothy Titus Catchings,  M.D."?  A Yes.  Q "The deposition testimony of Dr. Catchings."  Do you see that?  A Yes.  Q Okay. Did you review any other materials in preparing to provide this declaration?  A Just other anatomy references.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an illustration up at the top?  A Yes.  Q And that illustration up at the top shows it looks like it's got a picture of the aortic root.  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And the reason I keep saying that is because she has to write down your answer. And if you say "uh-huh," she can't write that down. I'm not trying to be rude. I just have to do that for her benefit.  A Okay.  Q The picture at the top left of the page is the picture that shows the aortic root there at the bottom?  A Yes.  Q It shows the it looks like the annulus.  A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 6,440,164 to DiMatteo,"  correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 5,957,949 to Leonhardt"?  A Yes.  Q "The Declaration of Timothy Titus Catchings,  M.D."?  A Yes.  Q "The deposition testimony of Dr. Catchings."  Do you see that?  A Yes.  Q Okay. Did you review any other materials in preparing to provide this declaration?  A Just other anatomy references.  Q What did you review?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	your declaration.  A It is.  Q And if we look at the second page it's actually page 54 of the document or the article itself, but it's page 2 of the exhibit. There's an illustration up at the top?  A Yes.  Q And that illustration up at the top shows it looks like it's got a picture of the acrtic root.  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Yes.  Q And the reason I keep saying that is because she has to write down your answer. And if you say "uh-huh," she can't write that down. I'm not trying to be rude. I just have to do that for her benefit.  A Okay.  Q The picture at the top left of the page is the picture that shows the acrtic root there at the bottom?  A Yes.  Q It shows the it looks like the annulus.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Norred."  A Yes.  Q That's the '228 patent, correct?  A Yes.  Q Also "U.S. Patent No. 6,454,799 to Schreck"?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 4,030,142 to Wolfe," correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 6,440,164 to DiMatteo,"  correct?  A Yes.  Q "U.S. Patent No. 5,957,949 to Leonhardt"?  A Yes.  Q "The Declaration of Timothy Titus Catchings,  M.D."?  A Yes.  Q "The deposition testimony of Dr. Catchings."  Do you see that?  A Yes.  Q Okay. Did you review any other materials in preparing to provide this declaration?  A Just other anatomy references.  Q What did you review?  A So this article and then

	12/5/	<b>/20</b> :	14 Page: 12
	Page 45		Page 47
1	A 2224. And other anatomy articles. I don't	1	Q Did you consult this book in preparing your
2	know the specific titles of them published by Professor	2	declaration?
3	Robert Andersen.	3	A I did not.
4	Q Anything else?	4	Q You were aware though of the substance of this
5	A Those would be the primary sources, yes.	5	book because you were one of the editors of it, correct?
6	Q Did you review the declaration provided by	6	A Yes.
7	Dr. Troy Norred?	7	Q And if we look at page 61 now, it's actually
8	A I skimmed it, but I did not review it with	8	page 18 of the exhibit, but it's page 61 of the original
9	respect to what I put in my testimony.	9	book. You see there's some highlighted language there
10	Q Did you review the deposition testimony of	10	under section 3.4.1.1?
11	Troy Norred?	11	A Uh-huh.
12	A No, I did not.	12	MR. BARUFKA: I'm going to object to this whole
13	Q Did you review the motion to amend filed by	13	line of questioning as to facts not in evidence and
14	Troy Norred in these proceedings?	14	also because it's beyond the scope of direct.
15	A No, I did not.	15	MR. KERNELL: That's not a proper objection.
16	Q Did you review the substitute claims offered by	16	Q Hold on. You've got in front of you now
17	Dr. Troy Norred in these proceedings?	17	page 18 of this Exhibit 2225, correct?
18	A No, I did not.	18	A Yes.
19	Q Let me hand you a document marked 2227.	19	Q The heading is "The Aortic Root," correct?
20	Actually, yeah. I don't want to mark it 2227. I'm	20	A Yes.
21	sorry. It's going to be 2225.	21	Q And it says, "When considering the anatomy of
22	(Deposition Exhibit Number 2225	22	the aortic valve, it is useful to examine the anatomy of
23	was marked for identification.)	23	the aortic root complex. The aortic root is the junction
24	MR. MARCUS: And I'll identify it for the	24	between the left ventricular outflow tract and the
25	record before I ask you questions about it so that	25	ascending aorta." I read that correctly?
	Page 46		Page 48
1	we all know what it is. Here, Jack, I'm going to	1	A Yes.
2	give this to you. This has 2227 on it. That's the	2	Q And you would agree that at least the aortic
3	wrong exhibit number. It should be 2225. I've got	3	root is the junction between the left ventricular outflow
4	multiple stickers. That's why.	4	tract and the aorta, correct?
5	MR. BARUFKA: I'm going to object to this as	5	A Yes.
6	being beyond the scope of direct.	6	Q It says, "Its primary component is the aortic
7	MR. MARCUS: That's fine. You can object.	7	valve, but it also contains the sinuses of Valsalva, the
8	Q You've got Exhibit 2225 in front of you?	8	membranous ventricular septum, and the coronary
9	A Yes.	9	arteries." Did I read that correctly?
10	Q That is an article that you were one of the	10	A Yes.
11	editors for a book that you were one of the editors	11	Q And you would agree that the aortic root does
12	for?	12	in fact contain those structures?
13	A A book, yes.	13	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, beyond the scope of
14	Q And the book itself, I believe, is like 400	14	direct.
15	plus pages. What I've handed you as Exhibit 2225 is a	15	A Yes, in general.
16	collection of excerpts from that book that might be	16	Q Okay. And then it says, "The aortic valve
17	relevant to your testimony, just so you know what's in	17	consists of three semilunar leaflets or cusps; each
18	front of you.	18	leaflet of the aortic valve is named for its respective
19	A Okay.	19	coronary artery." Do you see that sentence?
20	Q And this is a book it looks like it was	20	A Yes.
21	published just last year, 2013.	21	Q Now, you referred to the aortic valve earlier
22	A I believe so.	22	as a semilunar valve?
23	Q Did you consult this book it's entitled	23	A Yes.
24	Heart Valves from Design to Clinical Implantation.	24	Q And semilunar, where does that terminology come
25	A Yes.	25	from?
1		1	

	12/5/2014 Page: 1				
		Page 49		Page 51	
1		MR. BARUFKA: Objection, beyond the scope of	1	Q Okay. Then the next sentence says, "The	
2	direc	rt.	2	trileaflet design represents the optimal solution for low	
3	A	It's the shape of the leaflet.	3	resistance valve opening. No other valve configuration	
4	Q	And when you say it's the shape of the leaflet,	4	can provide these characteristics, a fact prominently	
5	where the	margin that's the shape that corresponds to	5	demonstrated in the setting of a bicuspid aortic valve,	
6	where the	margin of the leaflet attaches to the aortic	6	in which some kind of valve dysfunction or degree of	
7	wall?		7	stenosis always co-exists depending on the	
8	A	Yes.	8	configuration." I read that correctly?	
9	Q	Because that produces this half moon shape?	9	A Yes.	
10	A	Each leaflet has a half moon shape, yes.	10	Q Do you agree with that sentence?	
11	Ω	And you say each leaflet because typically the	11	A That's the opinion of these authors.	
12	aortic val	ve is a trileaflet valve?	12	Q Okay. And you attached or saw fit to attach	
13	A	Typically, yes.	13	this particular article to the declaration you submitted	
14	Q	There are instances where its a bileaflet or	14	to the board, correct?	
15	bicuspid v	ralve?	15	A Yes.	
16	A	Yes.	16	${\tt Q}$ Take a look at this Exhibit 2225, if you would.	
17	Q	But in those instances typically then that	17	This is the excerpts from the book that you edited. Look	
18	valve is a	ssociated with some sort of dysfunction or	18	at page 31 of it. Yeah, you've got it right in front of	
19	stenosis?		19	you.	
20	A	Not initially. It	20	A Okay.	
21	Q	Ultimately, a bicuspid aortic valve is	21	${\tt Q}$ We talked about the semilunar shape of the	
22	associated	with dysfunction or stenosis?	22	aortic valve. That appears to be depicted in this	
23	A	Not in every patient.	23	picture at the top. Is that what we're seeing?	
24	Ω	Typically?	24	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, beyond the scope of	
25	A	It can lead to dysfunction, yes.	25	direct.	
		Page 50		Page 52	
1	Ω	Yeah. Take a look at 2224, the exhibit that	1	Q Do you see Figure 2.4?	
2	A	Uh-huh.	2	A Yes. Can you show me?	
3	Q	I marked earlier. This is that article	3	Q Yeah. What this appears to be and tell me	
4	you		4	if I'm wrong, but it appears that this is a picture of	
5	A	Uh-huh.	5	the aortic valve with the arterial walls cut away, so all	
6	Ω	referred to in your declaration. You've got	6	we're seeing is the valve itself. And it appears there	
7	2224 in fr	ront of you?	7	there's this it looks like a U shape where that valve	
8	A	Uh-huh.	8	would otherwise have been attached to the walls of the	
9	Q	And if we look at the second column of the	9	aorta. Is that what this depicts?	
10	first page	e, you see there are three bullet points?	10	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, assumes facts not in	
11	A	Yes.	11	evidence.	
12	Q	Below those bullet points, there's a sentence	12	MR. KERNELL: Jack, I'm going to ask you one	
13	that reads	;, "The aortic valve leaflets form the	13	more time not to interject with speaking objections.	
14	hemodynami	c junction and physical boundary between the	14	Otherwise, we're going to get the board on the call	
15	left ventr	ricle and the aorta." I read that correctly?	15	and end it. You have three objections that are	
16	A	Yes, you did.	16	proper. Use those three objections.	
17	Q	Then it says, "All the structures distal to the	17	MR. BARUFKA: I believe there are more than	
18	hemodynami	c junction are subject to arterial pressures,	18	just three. These are not speaking objections. We	
19	whereas al	l the proximal parts are subjected to	19	can	
20	ventricula	ar hemodynamics." I read that correctly?	20	MR. KERNELL: This right now is a speaking	
21	A	Yes.	21	objection.	
22	Q	When it says "proximal parts," would that be	22	MR. BARUFKA: If you want to call the board, I	
23	the parts	that exist between the valve and the left	23	mean, that's	
1	ventricle?		24	MR. KERNELL: It's relevance, form, privilege.	
24			4 = 1	,	
24 25		As I'm reading this, yes.	25	MR. BARUFKA: I disagree that it's just those	

_	12/5/	14 Page: 14	
	Page 53		Page 55
1	three.	1	Q Now, this green ring that we see, that is a
2	Q So you've got again Exhibit 2225 in front of	2	reference to the "sinutubular junction"?
3	you. We're looking at page 31 of that. And that	3	A Yes.
4	picture, Figure 2.4, you've had a chance now to look at	4	Q And then this yellow color we see, this is
5	that picture and the description beneath that picture?	5	the it says here the "coronet of aortic leaflet
6	A I've looked at the picture. I haven't read the	6	attachment."
7	description yet.	7	A Yes.
8	Q And all my question is, I'm just simply trying	8	Q So this is showing the semilunar shape of these
9	to understand. When we talk about semilunar valve, are	9	trileaflets where they would attach to the arterial wall?
10	we seeing sort of that shape depicted here in Figure 2.4	10	MR. BARUFKA: I'm going to object to the
11	on page 31 of this book?	11	relevance of this line of questioning. And I think
12	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.	12	we should call the board as to whether this is
13	A Can you point to what you're referring to?	13	proper for this subject matter for this
14	Q Yeah. You see here there's this to me, to	14	deposition. This is not within the scope of his
15	my eyes and I don't have your training, but this	15	testimony.
16	appears to be a half moon. These appear to be what we're	16	MR. MARCUS: He's I'm not going to argue
17	seeing as the three leaflets of the aortic valve but with	17	with you. If you want to call the board, call the
18	the arterial wall cut away. If you were to cut away the	18	board. You can make your objection. I'll keep
19	wall where these leaflets would attach, you would, I	19	asking the questions. I think I'm entitled to ask
20	believe, be left with these semilunar shapes, which is	20	questions, and I think you can object, and I think
21	where this valve gets its name, a semilunar valve.	21	you've got a right to move to exclude the testimony,
22	A Yes.	22	but I think I get to ask the question. I mean,
23	Q And that's what we're seeing?	23	that's what the rules provide for.
24	A In that portion that you pointed to, yes.	24	MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where this goes.
25	Q Okay. And if we look at the next page of	25	MR. MARCUS: I didn't think it was a tricky
23		23	
	Page 54		Page 56
1	this and this particular article we're looking at,	1	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm
2	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in	2	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He
2 3	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?	2	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.
2 3 4	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.	2 3 4	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.
2 3 4 5	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes?	2 3 4 5	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can the school
2 3 4 5 6	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes?  A Yes.	2 3 4 5	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the
2 3 4 5 6 7	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes?  A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I	2 3 4 5 6 7	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes?  A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I think I know what it is, but I want to confirm. Here	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?  A I like to think so, yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes?  A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I think I know what it is, but I want to confirm. Here we've got colors green, yellow, blue, and red?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?  A I like to think so, yes.  Q I think so, too. See? We can agree on that.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes?  A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I think I know what it is, but I want to confirm. Here we've got colors green, yellow, blue, and red?  A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?  A I like to think so, yes.  Q I think so, too. See? We can agree on that.  I went there.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes?  A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I think I know what it is, but I want to confirm. Here we've got colors green, yellow, blue, and red?  A Yes.  Q And this is a schematic	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can — the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?  A I like to think so, yes.  Q I think so, too. See? We can agree on that. I went there.  Okay. So page 32, top, we're looking at this
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes?  A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I think I know what it is, but I want to confirm. Here we've got colors green, yellow, blue, and red?  A Yes.  Q And this is a schematic MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can — the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?  A I like to think so, yes.  Q I think so, too. See? We can agree on that.  I went there.  Okay. So page 32, top, we're looking at this schematic diagram. The green ring is the "sinutubular"
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes?  A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I think I know what it is, but I want to confirm. Here we've got colors green, yellow, blue, and red?  A Yes.  Q And this is a schematic  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection as to relevance.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can — the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?  A I like to think so, yes.  Q I think so, too. See? We can agree on that. I went there.  Okay. So page 32, top, we're looking at this schematic diagram. The green ring is the "sinutubular junction," and that is the border between the acrtic root
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes?  A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I think I know what it is, but I want to confirm. Here we've got colors green, yellow, blue, and red?  A Yes.  Q And this is a schematic  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection as to relevance.  MR. MARCUS: I mean, I don't care if you	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?  A I like to think so, yes.  Q I think so, too. See? We can agree on that.  I went there.  Okay. So page 32, top, we're looking at this schematic diagram. The green ring is the "sinutubular junction," and that is the border between the aortic root and the ascending aorta?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes?  A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I think I know what it is, but I want to confirm. Here we've got colors green, yellow, blue, and red?  A Yes.  Q And this is a schematic  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection as to relevance.  MR. MARCUS: I mean, I don't care if you object. I'm not going to complain. But I finish my	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?  A I like to think so, yes.  Q I think so, too. See? We can agree on that. I went there.  Okay. So page 32, top, we're looking at this schematic diagram. The green ring is the "sinutubular junction," and that is the border between the aortic root and the ascending aorta?  A That's one way to describe it.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes?  A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I think I know what it is, but I want to confirm. Here we've got colors green, yellow, blue, and red?  A Yes.  Q And this is a schematic  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection as to relevance.  MR. MARCUS: I mean, I don't care if you object. I'm not going to complain. But I finish my question, then you object, and he answers	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can — the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?  A I like to think so, yes.  Q I think so, too. See? We can agree on that. I went there.  Okay. So page 32, top, we're looking at this schematic diagram. The green ring is the "sinutubular junction," and that is the border between the aortic root and the ascending aorta?  A That's one way to describe it.  Q Okay. And then the yellow color that we see,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes? A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I think I know what it is, but I want to confirm. Here we've got colors green, yellow, blue, and red?  A Yes.  Q And this is a schematic  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection as to relevance.  MR. MARCUS: I mean, I don't care if you object. I'm not going to complain. But I finish my question, then you object, and he answers  MR. BARUFKA: That's fine.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can — the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?  A I like to think so, yes.  Q I think so, too. See? We can agree on that.  I went there.  Okay. So page 32, top, we're looking at this schematic diagram. The green ring is the "sinutubular junction," and that is the border between the aortic root and the ascending aorta?  A That's one way to describe it.  Q Okay. And then the yellow color that we see, this shows where the three leafs of the aortic valve
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes?  A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I think I know what it is, but I want to confirm. Here we've got colors green, yellow, blue, and red?  A Yes.  Q And this is a schematic  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection as to relevance.  MR. MARCUS: I mean, I don't care if you object. I'm not going to complain. But I finish my question, then you object, and he answers  MR. BARUFKA: That's fine.  MR. MARCUS: or she can't take it down.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?  A I like to think so, yes.  Q I think so, too. See? We can agree on that.  I went there.  Okay. So page 32, top, we're looking at this schematic diagram. The green ring is the "sinutubular junction," and that is the border between the aortic root and the ascending aorta?  A That's one way to describe it.  Q Okay. And then the yellow color that we see, this shows where the three leafs of the aortic valve would attach to the aortic wall?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes?  A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I think I know what it is, but I want to confirm. Here we've got colors green, yellow, blue, and red?  A Yes.  Q And this is a schematic  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection as to relevance.  MR. MARCUS: I mean, I don't care if you object. I'm not going to complain. But I finish my question, then you object, and he answers  MR. BARUFKA: That's fine.  MR. MARCUS: or she can't take it down.  MR. BARUFKA: That's fine.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?  A I like to think so, yes.  Q I think so, too. See? We can agree on that.  I went there.  Okay. So page 32, top, we're looking at this schematic diagram. The green ring is the "sinutubular junction," and that is the border between the aortic root and the ascending aorta?  A That's one way to describe it.  Q Okay. And then the yellow color that we see, this shows where the three leafs of the aortic valve would attach to the aortic wall?  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes?  A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I think I know what it is, but I want to confirm. Here we've got colors green, yellow, blue, and red?  A Yes.  Q And this is a schematic  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection as to relevance.  MR. MARCUS: I mean, I don't care if you object. I'm not going to complain. But I finish my question, then you object, and he answers  MR. BARUFKA: That's fine.  MR. MARCUS: or she can't take it down.  MR. BARUFKA: That's fine.  Q Okay. The top of page 32, there's this	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can — the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?  A I like to think so, yes.  Q I think so, too. See? We can agree on that.  I went there.  Okay. So page 32, top, we're looking at this schematic diagram. The green ring is the "sinutubular junction," and that is the border between the aortic root and the ascending aorta?  A That's one way to describe it.  Q Okay. And then the yellow color that we see, this shows where the three leafs of the aortic valve would attach to the aortic wall?  A Yes.  Q Then this blue ring, it says, "Anatomical
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes? A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I think I know what it is, but I want to confirm. Here we've got colors green, yellow, blue, and red?  A Yes.  Q And this is a schematic  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection as to relevance.  MR. MARCUS: I mean, I don't care if you object. I'm not going to complain. But I finish my question, then you object, and he answers  MR. BARUFKA: That's fine.  MR. MARCUS: or she can't take it down.  MR. BARUFKA: That's fine.  Q Okay. The top of page 32, there's this schematic. You see?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can — the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?  A I like to think so, yes.  Q I think so, too. See? We can agree on that. I went there.  Okay. So page 32, top, we're looking at this schematic diagram. The green ring is the "sinutubular junction," and that is the border between the aortic root and the ascending aorta?  A That's one way to describe it.  Q Okay. And then the yellow color that we see, this shows where the three leafs of the aortic valve would attach to the aortic wall?  A Yes.  Q Then this blue ring, it says, "Anatomical ventriculo-arterial junction." What is that?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes? A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I think I know what it is, but I want to confirm. Here we've got colors green, yellow, blue, and red?  A Yes.  Q And this is a schematic  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection as to relevance.  MR. MARCUS: I mean, I don't care if you object. I'm not going to complain. But I finish my question, then you object, and he answers  MR. BARUFKA: That's fine.  MR. MARCUS: or she can't take it down.  MR. BARUFKA: That's fine.  Q Okay. The top of page 32, there's this schematic. You see?  A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can — the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?  A I like to think so, yes.  Q I think so, too. See? We can agree on that.  I went there.  Okay. So page 32, top, we're looking at this schematic diagram. The green ring is the "sinutubular junction," and that is the border between the aortic root and the ascending aorta?  A That's one way to describe it.  Q Okay. And then the yellow color that we see, this shows where the three leafs of the aortic valve would attach to the aortic wall?  A Yes.  Q Then this blue ring, it says, "Anatomical ventriculo-arterial junction." What is that?  A That is the distinction between ventricular
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes?  A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I think I know what it is, but I want to confirm. Here we've got colors green, yellow, blue, and red?  A Yes.  Q And this is a schematic  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection as to relevance.  MR. MARCUS: I mean, I don't care if you object. I'm not going to complain. But I finish my question, then you object, and he answers  MR. BARUFKA: That's fine.  MR. MARCUS: or she can't take it down.  MR. BARUFKA: That's fine.  Q Okay. The top of page 32, there's this schematic. You see?  A Yes.  Q And it's got a green color, a yellow color, a	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?  A I like to think so, yes.  Q I think so, too. See? We can agree on that.  I went there.  Okay. So page 32, top, we're looking at this schematic diagram. The green ring is the "sinutubular junction," and that is the border between the aortic root and the ascending aorta?  A That's one way to describe it.  Q Okay. And then the yellow color that we see, this shows where the three leafs of the aortic valve would attach to the aortic wall?  A Yes.  Q Then this blue ring, it says, "Anatomical ventriculo-arterial junction." What is that?  A That is the distinction between ventricular tissue and arterial tissue, anatomically speaking.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	this and this particular article we're looking at, this is an article you were personally involved in putting together, were you not?  A Uh-huh.  Q Yes? A Yes.  Q We see this illustration at the top. And I think I know what it is, but I want to confirm. Here we've got colors green, yellow, blue, and red?  A Yes.  Q And this is a schematic  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection as to relevance.  MR. MARCUS: I mean, I don't care if you object. I'm not going to complain. But I finish my question, then you object, and he answers  MR. BARUFKA: That's fine.  MR. MARCUS: or she can't take it down.  MR. BARUFKA: That's fine.  Q Okay. The top of page 32, there's this schematic. You see?  A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	question. He's got more experience than I do. I'm not trying to trip him up. This is his article. He authored it. I think I get to ask him about it.  MR. BARUFKA: Let's see where it goes.  Q Okay. Let's ask some we all can — the school that you got your doctorate from is probably one of the best schools in the country. Don't you think?  A I like to think so, yes.  Q I think so, too. See? We can agree on that.  I went there.  Okay. So page 32, top, we're looking at this schematic diagram. The green ring is the "sinutubular junction," and that is the border between the aortic root and the ascending aorta?  A That's one way to describe it.  Q Okay. And then the yellow color that we see, this shows where the three leafs of the aortic valve would attach to the aortic wall?  A Yes.  Q Then this blue ring, it says, "Anatomical ventriculo-arterial junction." What is that?  A That is the distinction between ventricular

	12/5	/20.	14 Page: 15
	Page 57		Page 59
1	A Ventricular tissue is on one side, and arterial	1	this is not my field. But there are sinuses associated
2	tissue is on the other side.	2	with the leaflets of the aortic valve?
3	Q And what's the difference between ventricular	3	A Yes.
4	tissue and arterial tissue?	4	Q And within two are there three sinuses, one
5	A It's composed of different structures. So	5	for each of the leaflets?
6	ventricular tissue has one set of structures. Arterial	6	A Commonly with the tricuspid valve
7	tissue has a different set of structures.	7	Q Okay.
8	Q Arterial tissue, does that have arteries?	8	A configuration, yes.
9	A It is the tissue that surrounds the arteries.	9	Q And within two of the three sinuses, there are
10	Q Okay. And then the bottom ring, that's the	10	orifices for the right and left coronary arteries?
11	virtual annulus defined by the basal attachments of the	11	A Yes.
12	valvular leafs of leaflets rather?	12	Q And on this Figure 2.9, we see where the we
13	A Leaflets, yes.	13	see the "sinutubular junction" shown?
14	Q And basal attachments, is that simply the	14	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
	bottom portion of the leaflets where they bottom out?		A Yes.
15	A Yes.	15	Q And that is defined by the is it the high
16		16	points of attachment for the valve leaflets?
17	Q Okay. And so where they bottom out, that is	17	
18	referred to as the typically as the aortic annulus?	18	A In some interpretations, yes. In others, it's
19	A That's one term for aortic annulus.	19	the portion where the sinuses become a tube. And that
20	Q Now, within this aortic root, as we've looked	20	may not correspond exactly with where the top of the
21	at before, there are the coronary arteries?	21	leaflets are.
22	A Yes.	22	Q Okay. And the top of the leaflets, is that the
23	Q And if we look at page it's 36 of your book,	23	structure typically referred to as a commissure?
24	but it's page 12 of this Exhibit 2225. There is a what I	24	A Commissure, yes.
25	believe to be a picture of the aortic root spread apart	25	Q And so if we were to draw a ring connecting all
	Page 58		Page 60
1	and with the leaflets removed. Is that what that picture $% \left( 1\right) =\left\{ 1\right\} =\left$	1	the commissures, that ring would typically be the
2	shows at the top of that Figure 2.9?	2	sinutubular junction?
3	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	3	A I wouldn't say typically. It can be below it;
4	A Yes.	4	it can be above it.
5	Q And so here we see and you can I think,	5	Q Is it right about that area?
6	and tell me if I'm wrong, but you can see here these	6	A It's around that area, yes.
7	light U-shaped structures towards the top part of this	7	Q Okay. And then at the bottom, that red line,
8	drawing. Is that where the leaflets would have been cut	8	that's the virtual annulus?
9	away?	9	A Yes.
10	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	10	Q And that's we talked about earlier that's
11	A I believe so. It looks like there may still be	11	also referred to sometimes as the aortic annulus?
12	some leaflets there, but.	12	A Sometimes referred to that, yes.
13	Q Okay. And so what we can see is the left and	13	Q And in this diagram, we see the membranous
14	right coronary arteries appearing within these semilunar	14	septum?
15	shapes?	15	A Yes.
16	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	16	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
17	A They're within the sinus.	17	Q What is that?
18	Q Okay. When you say they're within the sinus,	18	A The membranous septum is the portion of the
19	what does that mean?	19	cardiac skeleton between the left ventricle and the right
20	A The sinus is behind the leaflets in the aortic	20	atrium.
21	group.	21	Q What does it do?
22	Q Okay. And so within two of the three leaflets	22	A It doesn't do anything. It's a part of the
23	of the aortic valve, two of the three sinuses, is it	23	cardiac skeleton.
	and you'll have to excuse me. I'm trying to use the		Q Okay. And let me I want to direct your
24		24	
25	correct terminology, and I struggle with this because	25	attention back to your book. 2225 is the exhibit number,

	12/5	/20.	14 Page: 16
	Page 61		Page 63
1	and it's page 18 of the exhibit. It would be page 61 of	1	Q The leaflets of the aortic valve open and close
2	your book, and it's that section 3.4.1.1 that we looked	2	in response to pressure changes within the heart. Is
3	at earlier.	3	that a correct statement?
4	A Uh-huh.	4	A Yes.
5	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	5	Q The aorta expands and contracts during each
6	Q And if we look at that highlighted language	6	cardiac cycle. Is that true?
7	and I think we've talked about these structures, but I	7	A The aorta?
8	want to make sure we've covered this complete structure	8	Q The aorta.
9	here. If we go midway down, it says and I think we	9	A Yes.
10	read part of this language earlier. Do you see the word	10	Q The commissures, they are attached to the
11	"consequently"?	11	aorta?
12	A Yes.	12	A Yes.
13	Q "Consequently, there is a right coronary cusp,	13	Q So is it true that as the aortic wall or the
14	a left coronary cusp, and a noncoronary cusp." Have I	14	aorta expands and contracts, the commissures move with
15	read that correctly?	15	the aortic wall?
16	A Yes.	16	A Yes.
17	Q And cusp and leaflet, are those used	17	Q And the valve leaflets are attached to the
18	interchangeably?	18	commissures?
19	A Typically, yes.	19	A The commissure is a portion of the valve
20	Q And it says then, "The leaflets attach to the	20	attachment the valve leaflet attachment.
21	left ventricular outflow tract in a semilunar fashion	21	Q Okay. And so it would be a correct statement
22	creating triangular interleaflet spaces." Do you see	22	the valve leaflets are attached to the commissures?
23	that?	23	A I guess I would say that the commissure is a
24	A Yes.	24	part of the valve leaflet attachment.
25	Q What is a triangular leaflet space?	25	Q Okay. And is it true that as the commissures
-			
1	Page 62  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.		Page 64 move back and forth that the leaflets move back and
1	A The interleaflet spaces are the portion below	-	forth?
2	the commissure at the tip and the attachment of the	2	A The leaflets moving back and forth and
3	leaflet at the bottom.	3	Q Yeah.
4	Q Then it says, "At the apex of these triangles	4	A Can you identify that a bit?
5	are the aortic valve commissures which are the highest	5	Q Let me ask you more plainly. We talked about
6	points of attachment of the aortic valve leaflets onto	6	earlier the fact that the aorta moves with the
7 8	the wall of the aorta." Have I read that correctly?	8	contractions of the heart, correct, the aorta?
-	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.		A The aorta moves with because of pressure
9	A Yes. That's what it says.	9	changes due to contractions in the heart.
10	-	10	
11	Q And we talked about that earlier, correct? The commissures are the highest points of attachment of the	11	Q Okay. And the commissures are attached to the aortic wall?
12	leaflets to the aortic wall?	12	A Yes.
13	A Yes.	13	Q And the commissures move in response to the
14	Q And then it says here, "This junction, where	14	aortic wall moving?
15	the aortic valve commissures are hinged, is referred to	15	_
16	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	16	
17	as the sinotubular junction or ridge. It is a transition	17	Q Right. And the leaflets the commissures are an attachment point for the leaflets to the aortic wall?
18	point from the aortic root to the ascending aorta."	18	-
19	MR. BARUFKA: Objection to relevance.	19	A They are a part of the attachment.
20	A Yes.	20	Q Okay. And when the commissures move, that
21	Q And you agree with that?	21	causes movement of the leaflets?
22	A I think that's one interpretation.	22	A No. The commissures move because of the
23	Q And it's interpretation set forth in a book on	23	pressure change, as do the leaflets.
24	which you served as one of the four editors?	24	Q Okay. Let me show you something to see if you
25	A Yes.	25	can

		12/5	/ <b>Z</b> U.	L4	Page: 17
		Page 65			Page 67
1		(Deposition Exhibit Number 2226	1	A	In general, that seems to be mostly true, yes,
2		was marked for identification.)	2	as I woul	d understand it.
3	Q	Take a look at Exhibit 226, if you would I'm	3	Q	The leaflets, do they contain any musculature?
4	sorry. 2	226. What I've handed you are excerpts from a	4	A	I'm not sure.
5	book enti	tled The Aortic Valve by Mano Thubrikar. Did	5	Ω	You don't know one way or the other?
6	you consu	llt this book in preparing the affidavit or	6	A	I don't know.
7	the decla	ration rather that you submitted to the board in	7	Ω	Are they you said that they move in response
8	this case	.?	8	to pressu	are changes. Is that right?
9	A	I did not.	9	A	Yes.
10	Ω	I want to ask you to take a look at page 48 of	10	Ω.	And I believe you said or agreed that the
11	the book.	So these pages are at the top here. There are	11	aortic va	llve is generally regarded as a passive
12		ridual page numbers on this, but we'll put those	12	structure	
13		Do you see page 48?	13	A	Yes.
14	A	I do see page 48.	14	Q Q	The aortic valve opens during systole?
15	 Ω	There's a heading that says, "The Mechanism of	15	A	Yes.
16		of the Aortic Valve." Do you see that heading?	16	Ω.	Am I pronouncing that right?
17	A	I do.	17	× A	Systole, yes.
18	Ω	It says, "The aortic valve is generally		Ω	And during systole, ventricular pressure rises
		as a passive structure changing mainly in	18	-	eds pressure in the arteries?
19	_	to hemodynamic forces." Did I read that	19	A	Pressure in the aorta directly above it, yes.
20	correctly		20	Ω.	Okay. And that is what causes the aortic valve
21	correctry		21		okay. And that is what causes the aditic varve
22	A	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. Yes.	22	to open?	The leaflets open was
23		What's a hemodynamic force?	23		The leaflets open, yes.
24	Ω.	-	24	Q famoud ou	And when the leaflets open, then blood is
25	A	That would be the pressures that I was	25	TOICed OL	it of the left ventricle through the aorta?
-					
		Page 66			Page 68
1	referring	to.	1	A	Yes.
1 2	Q	And so do you agree with the sentence that I	2	Q	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the
	_	And so do you agree with the sentence that I		Q aortic va	Yes.  And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes?
2	Q just read	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	2	Q aortic va <b>A</b>	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes.
2	Q just read	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  R.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general.	2	Q aortic va <b>A</b> Q	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back
2 3 4	Q just read A Q	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  R. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general.  Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is	2 3 4	Q aortic va <b>A</b> Q against t	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes.
2 3 4 5	Q just read  A Q true; how	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general.  Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is sever, there are active components to valve	2 3 4 5	Q aortic va <b>A</b> Q	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back
2 3 4 5	Q just read A Q true; how behavior.	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general.  Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is rever, there are active components to valve  For example, there is interaction between the	2 3 4 5 6	Q aortic va <b>A</b> Q against t	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back the cusps of the aortic valve to force them
2 3 4 5 6 7	Q just read A Q true; how behavior. commissur	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general.  Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is rever, there are active components to valve  For example, there is interaction between the res and the leaflets, as noted in the previous	2 3 4 5 6 7	Q aortic va A Q against t closed?	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back the cusps of the aortic valve to force them Yes. And at that time during diastole, blood is also
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q just read A Q true; how behavior. commissur section.	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general.  Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is rever, there are active components to valve  For example, there is interaction between the res and the leaflets, as noted in the previous  Classically, the aortic valve is thought to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q aortic va A Q against t closed? A Q directed	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back the cusps of the aortic valve to force them  Yes. And at that time during diastole, blood is also through the right and left coronary arteries?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q just read  A Q true; how behavior. commissur section. open when	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general.  Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is sever, there are active components to valve  For example, there is interaction between the res and the leaflets, as noted in the previous  Classically, the aortic valve is thought to a blood ejected from the ventricle pushes the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q aortic va A Q against t closed?	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back the cusps of the aortic valve to force them  Yes. And at that time during diastole, blood is also through the right and left coronary arteries? Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q just read  A Q true; how behavior. commissur section. open when	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general.  Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is rever, there are active components to valve  For example, there is interaction between the res and the leaflets, as noted in the previous  Classically, the aortic valve is thought to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q aortic va A Q against t closed? A Q directed	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back the cusps of the aortic valve to force them  Yes. And at that time during diastole, blood is also through the right and left coronary arteries?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q just read  A Q  true; how behavior. commissur section. open when leaflets	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general.  Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is sever, there are active components to valve  For example, there is interaction between the res and the leaflets, as noted in the previous  Classically, the aortic valve is thought to a blood ejected from the ventricle pushes the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q aortic va A Q against t closed? A Q directed A Q	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back the cusps of the aortic valve to force them  Yes. And at that time during diastole, blood is also through the right and left coronary arteries? Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Q just read A Q true; how behavior. commissur section. open when leaflets attached	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general.  Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is rever, there are active components to valve  For example, there is interaction between the res and the leaflets, as noted in the previous  Classically, the aortic valve is thought to blood ejected from the ventricle pushes the open. This would be true if the leaflets were	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Q aortic va A Q against t closed? A Q directed A Q	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back the cusps of the aortic valve to force them  Yes. And at that time during diastole, blood is also through the right and left coronary arteries? Yes. And that is how the blood or that is how the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	pust read  A Q true; how behavior. commissur section. open when leaflets attached leaflets	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general.  Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is rever, there are active components to valve  For example, there is interaction between the res and the leaflets, as noted in the previous  Classically, the aortic valve is thought to a blood ejected from the ventricle pushes the open. This would be true if the leaflets were to a nonexpansile structure. However, the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q aortic va A Q against t closed? A Q directed A Q heart rec	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back the cusps of the aortic valve to force them  Yes. And at that time during diastole, blood is also through the right and left coronary arteries? Yes. And that is how the blood or that is how the delives its blood?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	pust read  A Q true; how behavior. commissur section. open when leaflets attached leaflets expansion	And so do you agree with the sentence that I R MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general. Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is rever, there are active components to valve For example, there is interaction between the res and the leaflets, as noted in the previous Classically, the aortic valve is thought to a blood ejected from the ventricle pushes the open. This would be true if the leaflets were to a nonexpansile structure. However, the are attached to an expansile structure and the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q aortic va A Q against t closed? A Q directed A Q heart rec A Q	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back the cusps of the aortic valve to force them  Yes. And at that time during diastole, blood is also through the right and left coronary arteries? Yes. And that is how the blood or that is how the serives its blood? In general, yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	pust read  A Q true; how behavior. commissur section. open when leaflets attached leaflets expansion The leafl	And so do you agree with the sentence that I R MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general. Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is rever, there are active components to valve For example, there is interaction between the res and the leaflets, as noted in the previous Classically, the aortic valve is thought to a blood ejected from the ventricle pushes the open. This would be true if the leaflets were to a nonexpansile structure. However, the are attached to an expansile structure and the of that structure alone can open the valve.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Q aortic va A Q against t closed? A Q directed A Q heart rec A Q critical	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back the cusps of the aortic valve to force them  Yes. And at that time during diastole, blood is also through the right and left coronary arteries? Yes. And that is how the blood or that is how the delives its blood? In general, yes. And would you agree that that's one of the most
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	pust read  A Q true; how behavior. commissur section. open when leaflets attached leaflets expansion The leafl commissur	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general.  Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is rever, there are active components to valve  For example, there is interaction between the res and the leaflets, as noted in the previous  Classically, the aortic valve is thought to a blood ejected from the ventricle pushes the open. This would be true if the leaflets were to a nonexpansile structure. However, the are attached to an expansile structure and the of that structure alone can open the valve.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q aortic va A Q against t closed? A Q directed A Q heart rec A Q critical	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back the cusps of the aortic valve to force them  Yes. And at that time during diastole, blood is also through the right and left coronary arteries? Yes. And that is how the blood or that is how the reives its blood? In general, yes. And would you agree that that's one of the most functions of the aortic root is to allow that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	pust read  A Q true; how behavior. commissur section. open when leaflets attached leaflets expansion The leafl commissur	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general.  Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is rever, there are active components to valve  For example, there is interaction between the res and the leaflets, as noted in the previous  Classically, the aortic valve is thought to a blood ejected from the ventricle pushes the open. This would be true if the leaflets were to a nonexpansile structure. However, the are attached to an expansile structure and the of that structure alone can open the valve. ets are attached to the aortic wall at the res, which move outward during each cardiac	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q aortic va A Q against t closed? A Q directed A Q heart rec A Q critical process t	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back the cusps of the aortic valve to force them  Yes. And at that time during diastole, blood is also through the right and left coronary arteries? Yes. And that is how the blood or that is how the reives its blood? In general, yes. And would you agree that that's one of the most functions of the aortic root is to allow that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	pust read  A Q true; how behavior. commissur section. open when leaflets attached leaflets expansion The leafl commissur	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general.  Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is rever, there are active components to valve  For example, there is interaction between the res and the leaflets, as noted in the previous  Classically, the aortic valve is thought to a blood ejected from the ventricle pushes the open. This would be true if the leaflets were to a nonexpansile structure. However, the are attached to an expansile structure and the of that structure alone can open the valve.  Lets are attached to the aortic wall at the res, which move outward during each cardiac Did I read that sentence correctly?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q aortic va A Q against t closed? A Q directed A Q heart rec A Q critical process t blood?	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back the cusps of the aortic valve to force them  Yes. And at that time during diastole, blood is also through the right and left coronary arteries? Yes. And that is how the blood or that is how the series its blood? In general, yes. And would you agree that that's one of the most functions of the aortic root is to allow that to happen so that the heart is supplied with
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	pust read  A Q true; how behavior. commissur section. open when leaflets attached leaflets expansion The leafl commissur cycle."	And so do you agree with the sentence that I R MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general. Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is rever, there are active components to valve For example, there is interaction between the res and the leaflets, as noted in the previous Classically, the aortic valve is thought to a blood ejected from the ventricle pushes the open. This would be true if the leaflets were to a nonexpansile structure. However, the are attached to an expansile structure and the of that structure alone can open the valve. ets are attached to the aortic wall at the res, which move outward during each cardiac Did I read that sentence correctly?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q aortic va A Q against t closed? A Q directed A Q heart rec A Q critical process t blood? A Q	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back the cusps of the aortic valve to force them  Yes. And at that time during diastole, blood is also through the right and left coronary arteries? Yes. And that is how the blood or that is how the series its blood? In general, yes. And would you agree that that's one of the most functions of the aortic root is to allow that to happen so that the heart is supplied with
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	pust read  A Q true; how behavior. commissur section. open when leaflets attached leaflets expansion The leafl commissur cycle."	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general.  Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is rever, there are active components to valve  For example, there is interaction between the res and the leaflets, as noted in the previous  Classically, the aortic valve is thought to a blood ejected from the ventricle pushes the open. This would be true if the leaflets were to a nonexpansile structure. However, the are attached to an expansile structure and the of that structure alone can open the valve. Lets are attached to the aortic wall at the res, which move outward during each cardiac Did I read that sentence correctly?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  Yes. You read that.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q aortic va A Q against t closed? A Q directed A Q critical process t blood? A Q that can	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back the cusps of the aortic valve to force them  Yes. And at that time during diastole, blood is also through the right and left coronary arteries? Yes. And that is how the blood or that is how the reives its blood? In general, yes. And would you agree that that's one of the most functions of the aortic root is to allow that to happen so that the heart is supplied with  Yes. And if blood flow to the heart is restricted,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	pust read  A Q true; how behavior. commissur section. open when leaflets attached leaflets expansion The leafl commissur cycle."	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  R.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general.  Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is rever, there are active components to valve  For example, there is interaction between the res and the leaflets, as noted in the previous  Classically, the aortic valve is thought to a blood ejected from the ventricle pushes the open. This would be true if the leaflets were to a nonexpansile structure. However, the are attached to an expansile structure and the after a control of that structure alone can open the valve. The rest are attached to the aortic wall at the rest, which move outward during each cardiac Did I read that sentence correctly?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  Yes. You read that.  Do you agree with what's stated?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q aortic va A Q against t closed? A Q directed A Q critical process t blood? A Q that can	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back the cusps of the aortic valve to force them  Yes. And at that time during diastole, blood is also through the right and left coronary arteries? Yes. And that is how the blood or that is how the reives its blood? In general, yes. And would you agree that that's one of the most functions of the aortic root is to allow that to happen so that the heart is supplied with  Yes. And if blood flow to the heart is restricted, have significant consequences to the person
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	pust read  A Q true; how behavior. commissur section. open when leaflets attached leaflets expansion The leafl commissur cycle."  A Q	And so do you agree with the sentence that I  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would agree with that statement in general.  Okay. Then it says, "For the most part this is rever, there are active components to valve  For example, there is interaction between the res and the leaflets, as noted in the previous  Classically, the aortic valve is thought to a blood ejected from the ventricle pushes the open. This would be true if the leaflets were to a nonexpansile structure. However, the are attached to an expansile structure and the of that structure alone can open the valve. ets are attached to the aortic wall at the res, which move outward during each cardiac Did I read that sentence correctly?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  Yes. You read that.  Do you agree with what's stated?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q aortic va A Q against t closed? A Q directed A Q critical process t blood? A Q that can whose hear	Yes. And then during diastole, that's when the alve closes? Yes. So the ventricles relax, and blood flows back the cusps of the aortic valve to force them  Yes. And at that time during diastole, blood is also through the right and left coronary arteries? Yes. And that is how the blood or that is how the reives its blood? In general, yes. And would you agree that that's one of the most functions of the aortic root is to allow that to happen so that the heart is supplied with  Yes. And if blood flow to the heart is restricted, have significant consequences to the person art that is?

	12/5	/20.	14 Page: 18
	Page 69		Page 71
1	${f Q}$ The valves of the heart are designed to allow	1	you evaluated patients who had the Medtronic valves
2	blood flow in only one direction?	2	implanted?
3	A Yes.	3	A That was one of the concerns, yes.
4	Q It flows from the left ventricle through the	4	MR. MARCUS: We've been going for about an
5	aortic valve to the arterial system?	5	hour. Do you want to take a brief break?
6	A Yes.	6	MR. BARUFKA: Sure.
7	Q And again, that would be during the part of the	7	MR. MARCUS: Let's do that. And I try to do
8	cardiac cycle known as systole when the aortic valve is	8	that like every hour.
9	open?	9	(Break, 10:49 a.m. until 10:57 a.m.)
10	A Systolic ejection, yes.	10	Q I'm going to hand you a document marked 1018.
11	Q Okay. And then during diastole, the aortic	11	This is a Declaration of Thomas Vassiliades. Did you
12	valve closes to prevent blood from flowing the other way	12	look at Exhibit 1018 in preparing your declaration in
13	back from the direction of the aorta into the left	13	this matter?
14	ventricle?	14	A I did not.
	A Yes.		Q Have you ever met Dr. Vassiliades?
15		15	-
16	Q Would you agree that in order for that	16	A I have.
17	process that cardiac cycle to work effectively and	17	Q And who is he?
18	efficiently, it is important that the aortic valve not	18	A He serves as our chief or let's see.
19	leak to allow blood to flow back into the left ventricle	19	Medical Affairs chief of our Medical Affairs Office
20	from the aorta?	20	for Structural Art. We just merged, so I'm not sure his
21	A As much as possible, yes. Some small leaks can	21	exact title, but
22	be tolerated.	22	Q Where is he in relation to you? I mean, is he
23	Q But leaks can result in something known as	23	someone that you regularly interact with, or do you ever
24	regurgitation?	24	interact with him? Or what is that relationship?
25	A The leak is regurgitation.	25	A I do interact with him with respect to the
-			
	Page 70		Page 72
1	Page 70  Q And that can have significant consequences for	1	Page /2 project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him
1 2		1 2	<u> </u>
	Q And that can have significant consequences for		project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him
2	$\ensuremath{\mathbb{Q}}$ $\ensuremath{}$ And that can have significant consequences for the patient?	2	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.
2 3 4	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could.	2	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q If we look at this declaration, I want to
2 3 4 5	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could.  Q Can cause the heart to fail?	2 3 4 5	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q If we look at this declaration, I want to direct your attention to paragraph 21.
2 3 4 5 6	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious	2 3 4 5	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q If we look at this declaration, I want to direct your attention to paragraph 21.  A Okay.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.
2 3 4 5 6	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious concerns in connection with replacement valves such as	2 3 4 5 6 7	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him  previously to a large extent.  Q
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q If we look at this declaration, I want to direct your attention to paragraph 21.  A Okay.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious concerns in connection with replacement valves such as the valves that you worked on at Medtronic? A It's one of them, one of the concerns.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious concerns in connection with replacement valves such as the valves that you worked on at Medtronic? A It's one of them, one of the concerns. Q One of the most significant concerns?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q If we look at this declaration, I want to direct your attention to paragraph 21.  A Okay.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  Q Paragraph 21 says, "During each cardiac cycle, the natural heart valves alternatively open to allow blood to flow through them and then close to block blood flow. During systole, the aortic and pulmonary valves
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious concerns in connection with replacement valves such as the valves that you worked on at Medtronic? A It's one of them, one of the concerns. Q One of the most significant concerns? A I think that's debatable. But yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q If we look at this declaration, I want to direct your attention to paragraph 21.  A Okay.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  Q Paragraph 21 says, "During each cardiac cycle, the natural heart valves alternatively open to allow blood to flow through them and then close to block blood flow. During systole, the aortic and pulmonary valves open to allow blood flow into the aorta and pulmonary
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious concerns in connection with replacement valves such as the valves that you worked on at Medtronic?  A It's one of them, one of the concerns. Q One of the most significant concerns? A I think that's debatable. But yes. Q Well, hasn't I mean, you know people at	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious concerns in connection with replacement valves such as the valves that you worked on at Medtronic? A It's one of them, one of the concerns. Q One of the most significant concerns? A I think that's debatable. But yes. Q Well, hasn't I mean, you know people at Medtronic have said that, haven't they?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q If we look at this declaration, I want to direct your attention to paragraph 21.  A Okay.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  Q Paragraph 21 says, "During each cardiac cycle, the natural heart valves alternatively open to allow blood to flow through them and then close to block blood flow. During systole, the aortic and pulmonary valves open to allow blood flow into the aorta and pulmonary arteries. Conversely, during diastole, the aortic and pulmonary valves close to prevent reverse blood flow from
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious concerns in connection with replacement valves such as the valves that you worked on at Medtronic? A It's one of them, one of the concerns. Q One of the most significant concerns? A I think that's debatable. But yes. Q Well, hasn't I mean, you know people at Medtronic have said that, haven't they? A I don't know what everyone at Medtronic has	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q If we look at this declaration, I want to direct your attention to paragraph 21.  A Okay.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  Q Paragraph 21 says, "During each cardiac cycle, the natural heart valves alternatively open to allow blood to flow through them and then close to block blood flow. During systole, the aortic and pulmonary valves open to allow blood flow into the aorta and pulmonary arteries. Conversely, during diastole, the aortic and pulmonary valves close to prevent reverse blood flow from the aorta and pulmonary arteries into the ventricle."
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious concerns in connection with replacement valves such as the valves that you worked on at Medtronic? A It's one of them, one of the concerns. Q One of the most significant concerns? A I think that's debatable. But yes. Q Well, hasn't I mean, you know people at Medtronic have said that, haven't they? A I don't know what everyone at Medtronic has said.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q If we look at this declaration, I want to direct your attention to paragraph 21.  A Okay.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  Q Paragraph 21 says, "During each cardiac cycle, the natural heart valves alternatively open to allow blood to flow through them and then close to block blood flow. During systole, the aortic and pulmonary valves open to allow blood flow into the aorta and pulmonary arteries. Conversely, during diastole, the aortic and pulmonary valves close to prevent reverse blood flow from the aorta and pulmonary arteries into the ventricle." Did I read that correctly?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious concerns in connection with replacement valves such as the valves that you worked on at Medtronic? A It's one of them, one of the concerns. Q One of the most significant concerns? A I think that's debatable. But yes. Q Well, hasn't I mean, you know people at Medtronic have said that, haven't they? A I don't know what everyone at Medtronic has said. Q You've heard that at Medtronic that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q If we look at this declaration, I want to direct your attention to paragraph 21.  A Okay.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  Q Paragraph 21 says, "During each cardiac cycle, the natural heart valves alternatively open to allow blood to flow through them and then close to block blood flow. During systole, the aortic and pulmonary valves open to allow blood flow into the aorta and pulmonary arteries. Conversely, during diastole, the aortic and pulmonary valves close to prevent reverse blood flow from the aorta and pulmonary arteries into the ventricle." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious concerns in connection with replacement valves such as the valves that you worked on at Medtronic? A It's one of them, one of the concerns. Q One of the most significant concerns? A I think that's debatable. But yes. Q Well, hasn't I mean, you know people at Medtronic have said that, haven't they? A I don't know what everyone at Medtronic has said. Q You've heard that at Medtronic that MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious concerns in connection with replacement valves such as the valves that you worked on at Medtronic? A It's one of them, one of the concerns. Q One of the most significant concerns? A I think that's debatable. But yes. Q Well, hasn't I mean, you know people at Medtronic have said that, haven't they? A I don't know what everyone at Medtronic has said. Q You've heard that at Medtronic that MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. Q You've heard during your time at Medtronic that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q If we look at this declaration, I want to direct your attention to paragraph 21.  A Okay.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  Q Paragraph 21 says, "During each cardiac cycle, the natural heart valves alternatively open to allow blood to flow through them and then close to block blood flow. During systole, the aortic and pulmonary valves open to allow blood flow into the aorta and pulmonary arteries. Conversely, during diastole, the aortic and pulmonary valves close to prevent reverse blood flow from the aorta and pulmonary arteries into the ventricle."  Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q And do you agree with that statement by Dr. Vassiliades?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious concerns in connection with replacement valves such as the valves that you worked on at Medtronic? A It's one of them, one of the concerns. Q One of the most significant concerns? A I think that's debatable. But yes. Q Well, hasn't I mean, you know people at Medtronic have said that, haven't they? A I don't know what everyone at Medtronic has said. Q You've heard that at Medtronic that MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. Q You've heard during your time at Medtronic that one of the most significant concerns in relation to these	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q If we look at this declaration, I want to direct your attention to paragraph 21.  A Okay.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  Q Paragraph 21 says, "During each cardiac cycle, the natural heart valves alternatively open to allow blood to flow through them and then close to block blood flow. During systole, the aortic and pulmonary valves open to allow blood flow into the aorta and pulmonary arteries. Conversely, during diastole, the aortic and pulmonary valves close to prevent reverse blood flow from the aorta and pulmonary arteries into the ventricle."  Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q And do you agree with that statement by  Dr. Vassiliades?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious concerns in connection with replacement valves such as the valves that you worked on at Medtronic? A It's one of them, one of the concerns. Q One of the most significant concerns? A I think that's debatable. But yes. Q Well, hasn't I mean, you know people at Medtronic have said that, haven't they? A I don't know what everyone at Medtronic has said. Q You've heard that at Medtronic that MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. Q You've heard during your time at Medtronic that one of the most significant concerns in relation to these replacement valves is whether these replacement valves	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious concerns in connection with replacement valves such as the valves that you worked on at Medtronic? A It's one of them, one of the concerns. Q One of the most significant concerns? A I think that's debatable. But yes. Q Well, hasn't I mean, you know people at Medtronic have said that, haven't they? A I don't know what everyone at Medtronic has said. Q You've heard that at Medtronic that MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. Q You've heard during your time at Medtronic that one of the most significant concerns in relation to these	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q If we look at this declaration, I want to direct your attention to paragraph 21.  A Okay.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  Q Paragraph 21 says, "During each cardiac cycle, the natural heart valves alternatively open to allow blood to flow through them and then close to block blood flow. During systole, the aortic and pulmonary valves open to allow blood flow into the aorta and pulmonary arteries. Conversely, during diastole, the aortic and pulmonary valves close to prevent reverse blood flow from the aorta and pulmonary arteries into the ventricle."  Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q And do you agree with that statement by  Dr. Vassiliades?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious concerns in connection with replacement valves such as the valves that you worked on at Medtronic? A It's one of them, one of the concerns. Q One of the most significant concerns? A I think that's debatable. But yes. Q Well, hasn't I mean, you know people at Medtronic have said that, haven't they? A I don't know what everyone at Medtronic has said. Q You've heard that at Medtronic that MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. Q You've heard during your time at Medtronic that one of the most significant concerns in relation to these replacement valves is whether these replacement valves	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q If we look at this declaration, I want to direct your attention to paragraph 21.  A Okay.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  Q Paragraph 21 says, "During each cardiac cycle, the natural heart valves alternatively open to allow blood to flow through them and then close to block blood flow. During systole, the aortic and pulmonary valves open to allow blood flow into the aorta and pulmonary arteries. Conversely, during diastole, the aortic and pulmonary valves close to prevent reverse blood flow from the aorta and pulmonary arteries into the ventricle."  Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q And do you agree with that statement by Dr. Vassiliades?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q And that can have significant consequences for the patient?  A It could. Q Can cause the heart to fail? A It could. Q In fact, that's one of the most serious concerns in connection with replacement valves such as the valves that you worked on at Medtronic? A It's one of them, one of the concerns. Q One of the most significant concerns? A I think that's debatable. But yes. Q Well, hasn't I mean, you know people at Medtronic have said that, haven't they? A I don't know what everyone at Medtronic has said. Q You've heard that at Medtronic that MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. Q You've heard during your time at Medtronic that one of the most significant concerns in relation to these replacement valves is whether these replacement valves allow perivalvular leaks?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A It could.  Q Can cause the heart to fail?  A It could.  Q Can cause the heart to fail?  A It could.  Q In fact, that's one of the most serious concerns in connection with replacement valves such as the valves that you worked on at Medtronic?  A It's one of them, one of the concerns.  Q One of the most significant concerns?  A I think that's debatable. But yes.  Q Well, hasn't I mean, you know people at Medtronic have said that, haven't they?  A I don't know what everyone at Medtronic has said.  Q You've heard that at Medtronic that MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  Q You've heard during your time at Medtronic that one of the most significant concerns in relation to these replacement valves is whether these replacement valves allow perivalvular leaks?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	project I'm leading now. I haven't interacted with him previously to a large extent.  Q

		14 Page: 19	
	Page	73	Page 75
1	the forward pressure gradient reverses and urges blood	1	Q Let me hand you an exhibit marked 2227.
2	flow backward." Do you agree with that statement by	2	(Deposition Exhibit Number 2227
3	Dr. Vassiliades?	3	was marked for identification.)
4	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	4	Q This is a Medtronic press release stating the
5	A Some of the wording in general, yes.	5	"Medtronic CoreValve® System Obtains Early FDA Approval
6	Q Then paragraph 23, Dr. Vassiliades says, "A	6	on Exceptional Clinical Performance." Did I read that
7	prosthetic heart valve must necessarily function in the	ne 7	correctly?
8	same manner as the natural heart valve it replaces.	8	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
9	Thus, passive prosthetic valves, both of mechanical and	nd 9	A That's the title.
10	tissue design (including prosthetic tissue heart valve	es 10	Q And down here in the body of this, if you go
11	that incorporate pig heart valves), utilize the press	ire 11	one, two, three four paragraphs down, you'll see some
12	gradient created during systole and diastole to open	and 12	highlighted language saying, "'The low rates of stroke
13	close the prosthetic valve such that the blood flow	13	and valve leakage with the CoreValve System - two of the
14	controlling function of the natural valve is replaced	" 14	most concerning complications of valve replacement
15	Do you agree with that statement by Dr. Vassiliades?	15	because they increase the risk of death and have a
16	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	16	dramatic impact on quality of life - set a new standard
17	A Yes.	17	for transcatheter valves,' said Jeffrey J. Popma, M.D.,
18	Q We talked several moments ago about the	18	director of Interventional Cardiology at the Beth Israel
19	condition known as aortic regurgitation, correct?	19	Deaconess Medical Center, Boston, and co-principal
20	A Yes.	20	investigator of the Trial." Did I read that correctly?
21	Q And that is the condition where blood flows	21	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
22	backward from the aorta or yeah, from the aorta to	the 22	A Yes.
23	left ventricle through the aortic valve?	23	Q Did you work with Dr. Popma while you were in
24	A Yes.	24	Medtronic working on this project?
25	Q And that can be caused by the failure of the	∍ 25	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
	Dogo	7.1	B 24
	Page	/4	Page 76
1	Page valve leaflets to coapt?		Page 76  A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited
1 2	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.	1	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited
2	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.	1 2	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.
2	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.	1 2 3	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he
2 3 4	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from	1 2 3 the 4	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you
2 3 4 5	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from	1 2 3 the 4 5	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve
2 3 4 5	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that in the blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and	1 2 3 the 4 5 6	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you
2 3 4 5	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that a blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?	1 2 3 the 4 5 6 7	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that : blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?  A It can.	1 2 3 the 4 5 6 7	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that a blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?  A It can.  Q Do you agree that for a replacement valve to	1 2 3 the 4 5 6 7 8 9	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A His specific comments, no, I wasn't aware of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that a blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?  A It can.  Q Do you agree that for a replacement valve to effectively replace the native valve, it must control	1 2 3 3 the 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A His specific comments, no, I wasn't aware of this and this press release.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that a blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?  A It can.  Q Do you agree that for a replacement valve to effectively replace the native valve, it must control perivalvular leakage?	1 2 3 the 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A His specific comments, no, I wasn't aware of this and this press release.  Q Were you aware that one of the features of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that: blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?  A It can.  Q Do you agree that for a replacement valve to effectively replace the native valve, it must control perivalvular leakage?  A I think an ideal state would be to have minimization of perivalvular leakage.	1 2 3 the 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A His specific comments, no, I wasn't aware of this and this press release.  Q Were you aware that one of the features of the CoreValve product being touted was the low rates of valve leakage?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that a blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?  A It can.  Q Do you agree that for a replacement valve to effectively replace the native valve, it must control perivalvular leakage?  A I think an ideal state would be to have minimization of perivalvular leakage.  Q If the replacement valve allows blood to free	1 2 3 the 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 eely 13	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A His specific comments, no, I wasn't aware of this and this press release.  Q Were you aware that one of the features of the CoreValve product being touted was the low rates of valve leakage?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that a blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?  A It can.  Q Do you agree that for a replacement valve to effectively replace the native valve, it must control perivalvular leakage?  A I think an ideal state would be to have minimization of perivalvular leakage.  Q If the replacement valve allows blood to from the leak from the aorta back into the left ventricle, that	1 2 3 3 the 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 eacly 13 4 14	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A His specific comments, no, I wasn't aware of this and this press release.  Q Were you aware that one of the features of the CoreValve product being touted was the low rates of valve leakage?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A From this trial? From reading this, I am aware
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that a blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?  A It can.  Q Do you agree that for a replacement valve to effectively replace the native valve, it must control perivalvular leakage?  A I think an ideal state would be to have minimization of perivalvular leakage.  Q If the replacement valve allows blood to from the leak from the aorta back into the left ventricle, that valve would not be an acceptable replacement for the	1 2 3 3 the 4 5 6 7 7 8 9 10 11 12 eely 13 14 15	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A His specific comments, no, I wasn't aware of this and this press release.  Q Were you aware that one of the features of the CoreValve product being touted was the low rates of valve leakage?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A From this trial? From reading this, I am aware now.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that a blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?  A It can.  Q Do you agree that for a replacement valve to effectively replace the native valve, it must control perivalvular leakage?  A I think an ideal state would be to have minimization of perivalvular leakage.  Q If the replacement valve allows blood to from the from the aorta back into the left ventricle, that valve would not be an acceptable replacement for the natural valve?	1 2 3 the 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 eely 13 14 15 16	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A His specific comments, no, I wasn't aware of this and this press release.  Q Were you aware that one of the features of the CoreValve product being touted was the low rates of valve leakage?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A From this trial? From reading this, I am aware now.  Q The people who design replacement valves are
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that ablood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?  A It can.  Q Do you agree that for a replacement valve to effectively replace the native valve, it must control perivalvular leakage?  A I think an ideal state would be to have minimization of perivalvular leakage.  Q If the replacement valve allows blood to from the from the aorta back into the left ventricle, that valve would not be an acceptable replacement for the natural valve?  A Depends on the degree of leakage.	1 2 2 5 6 7 7 8 9 10 11 12 12 13 14 15 16 17	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A His specific comments, no, I wasn't aware of this and this press release.  Q Were you aware that one of the features of the CoreValve product being touted was the low rates of valve leakage?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A From this trial? From reading this, I am aware now.  Q The people who design replacement valves are often very specific about where their valves are supposed
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that a blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?  A It can.  Q Do you agree that for a replacement valve to effectively replace the native valve, it must control perivalvular leakage?  A I think an ideal state would be to have minimization of perivalvular leakage.  Q If the replacement valve allows blood to from the acorta back into the left ventricle, that valve would not be an acceptable replacement for the natural valve?  A Depends on the degree of leakage.  Q What degree of leakage is tolerable?	1 2 3 3 the 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 eely 13 14 15 16 17 18	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A His specific comments, no, I wasn't aware of this and this press release.  Q Were you aware that one of the features of the CoreValve product being touted was the low rates of valve leakage?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A From this trial? From reading this, I am aware now.  Q The people who design replacement valves are often very specific about where their valves are supposed to be placed within the human anatomy, correct?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that a blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?  A It can.  Q Do you agree that for a replacement valve to effectively replace the native valve, it must control perivalvular leakage?  A I think an ideal state would be to have minimization of perivalvular leakage.  Q If the replacement valve allows blood to from the agree of leak from the agree of leakage.  A Depends on the degree of leakage.  Q What degree of leakage is tolerable?  A I think a minimal amount to minimize the	1 2 3 3 the 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 early 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A His specific comments, no, I wasn't aware of this and this press release.  Q Were you aware that one of the features of the CoreValve product being touted was the low rates of valve leakage?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A From this trial? From reading this, I am aware now.  Q The people who design replacement valves are often very specific about where their valves are supposed to be placed within the human anatomy, correct?  A I think that's I don't know that that's
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that is blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?  A It can.  Q Do you agree that for a replacement valve to effectively replace the native valve, it must control perivalvular leakage?  A I think an ideal state would be to have minimization of perivalvular leakage.  Q If the replacement valve allows blood to from the action and the action of the natural valve?  A Depends on the degree of leakage.  Q What degree of leakage is tolerable?  A I think a minimal amount to minimize the leakage.	1 2 3 3 the 4 5 6 7 7 8 9 10 11 12 eely 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A His specific comments, no, I wasn't aware of this and this press release.  Q Were you aware that one of the features of the CoreValve product being touted was the low rates of valve leakage?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A From this trial? From reading this, I am aware now.  Q The people who design replacement valves are often very specific about where their valves are supposed to be placed within the human anatomy, correct?  A I think that's I don't know that that's always true.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that a blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?  A It can.  Q Do you agree that for a replacement valve to effectively replace the native valve, it must control perivalvular leakage?  A I think an ideal state would be to have minimization of perivalvular leakage.  Q If the replacement valve allows blood to from the acrta back into the left ventricle, that valve would not be an acceptable replacement for the natural valve?  A Depends on the degree of leakage.  Q What degree of leakage is tolerable?  A I think a minimal amount to minimize the leakage.  Q The CoreValve device that you worked on at	1 2 2 3 the 4 5 6 7 7 8 9 10 11 12 eely 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A His specific comments, no, I wasn't aware of this and this press release.  Q Were you aware that one of the features of the CoreValve product being touted was the low rates of valve leakage?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A From this trial? From reading this, I am aware now.  Q The people who design replacement valves are often very specific about where their valves are supposed to be placed within the human anatomy, correct?  A I think that's I don't know that that's always true.  Q In the case of the CoreValve product as an
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that : blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?  A It can.  Q Do you agree that for a replacement valve to effectively replace the native valve, it must control perivalvular leakage?  A I think an ideal state would be to have minimization of perivalvular leakage.  Q If the replacement valve allows blood to from the acoust a back into the left ventricle, that valve would not be an acceptable replacement for the natural valve?  A Depends on the degree of leakage.  Q What degree of leakage is tolerable?  A I think a minimal amount to minimize the leakage.  Q The CoreValve device that you worked on at Medtronic is designed in part to minimize perivalvulation.	1 2 2 3 3 the 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 eely 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A His specific comments, no, I wasn't aware of this and this press release.  Q Were you aware that one of the features of the CoreValve product being touted was the low rates of valve leakage?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A From this trial? From reading this, I am aware now.  Q The people who design replacement valves are often very specific about where their valves are supposed to be placed within the human anatomy, correct?  A I think that's I don't know that that's always true.  Q In the case of the CoreValve product as an example, in the case of that valve, it is true that there
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that is blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?  A It can.  Q Do you agree that for a replacement valve to effectively replace the native valve, it must control perivalvular leakage?  A I think an ideal state would be to have minimization of perivalvular leakage.  Q If the replacement valve allows blood to from the leak from the aorta back into the left ventricle, the valve would not be an acceptable replacement for the natural valve?  A Depends on the degree of leakage.  Q What degree of leakage is tolerable?  A I think a minimal amount to minimize the leakage.  Q The CoreValve device that you worked on at Medtronic is designed in part to minimize perivalvulation.	1 2 2 3 3 the 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 eacly 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A His specific comments, no, I wasn't aware of this and this press release.  Q Were you aware that one of the features of the CoreValve product being touted was the low rates of valve leakage?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A From this trial? From reading this, I am aware now.  Q The people who design replacement valves are often very specific about where their valves are supposed to be placed within the human anatomy, correct?  A I think that's I don't know that that's always true.  Q In the case of the CoreValve product as an example, in the case of that valve, it is true that there is a specific guideline for where that valve ought to be
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	valve leaflets to coapt?  A Yes.  Q And the problem with regurgitation is that : blood is allowed to flow back into the ventricle from arterial system, that can overload the ventricles and potentially cause chronic heart failure?  A It can.  Q Do you agree that for a replacement valve to effectively replace the native valve, it must control perivalvular leakage?  A I think an ideal state would be to have minimization of perivalvular leakage.  Q If the replacement valve allows blood to from the acoust a back into the left ventricle, that valve would not be an acceptable replacement for the natural valve?  A Depends on the degree of leakage.  Q What degree of leakage is tolerable?  A I think a minimal amount to minimize the leakage.  Q The CoreValve device that you worked on at Medtronic is designed in part to minimize perivalvulation.	1 2 2 3 3 the 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 eely 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A I have worked with Dr. Popma in limited exposures.  Q Okay. Are you aware of the commentary that he offers here in this press release? Is that something you were generally aware of while you worked on the CoreValve product at Medtronic?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A His specific comments, no, I wasn't aware of this and this press release.  Q Were you aware that one of the features of the CoreValve product being touted was the low rates of valve leakage?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A From this trial? From reading this, I am aware now.  Q The people who design replacement valves are often very specific about where their valves are supposed to be placed within the human anatomy, correct?  A I think that's I don't know that that's always true.  Q In the case of the CoreValve product as an example, in the case of that valve, it is true that there

_	12/5/	<i>i 2</i> 0.	14 Page: 20
	Page 77		Page 79
1	A Within our instructions for use? Or, I mean,	1	Q Do you know what Medtronic told the FDA as it
2	what are you looking for in terms of guidelines?	2	was applying for investigational device exception for
3	Q Anything. I mean, are you aware and you may	3	that product?
4	not be aware, and if you're not aware, just tell me that.	4	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
5	But are you aware that the maker of that valve,	5	A I don't know exactly. But I believe it
6	Medtronic, provides specific guidance to doctors as to	6	probably stated annulus. I haven't reviewed the IFU or
7	where the CoreValve devices be placed within the human	7	clinical protocol.
8	anatomy?	8	Q Take a look at Exhibit 2225 again, this book
9	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	9	that you helped edit.
10	A I believe there is specific guidance provided	10	A Okay.
11	by Medtronic for how to place and where to place that	11	Q Look at page 237 of that book, if you would.
12	valve.	12	It's page 37 of the exhibit.
13	Q And is that true with respect to the other	13	A Okay.
14	valves that you've been involved with	14	Q On that page, does there appear a picture of
15	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	15	the CoreValve device?
16	Q that there has been specific guidance to the	16	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
17	doctor as to where the valve ought to be placed within	17	A There does.
18	the human anatomy?	18	Q And at the top of the page, you'll see there's
19	A Most of the valves that I've been involved with	19	a label for inflow portion, constrained portion, and
20	have are in the early stages, so haven't been released	20	outflow portion?
21	to humans, so we don't have guidance yet.	21	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
22	Q Is the CoreValve product the only valve you've	22	A Yes.
23	been involved with that has been released for human	23	Q And it says here, the inflow portion is
24	trials?	24	"intra-annular anchoring." Did I read that correctly?
25	A No. The Melody Transcatheter Pulmonary Valve	25	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
	Page 78	+	Page 80
	1 4 9 7 7	1 1	1 AUE 110
1	is another one.	1 1	A Yes.
1 2	is another one.  Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance	1 2	-
2		2	A Yes.
2	${ t Q}$ In the case of that valve, was there guidance		A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean?
2 3 4	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be	2	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
2 3 4 5	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?	2 3 4 5	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Per this statement, I would assume it means
2 3 4 5	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	2 3 4 5 6	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus.  Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow
2 3 4 5 6 7	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q And in the case of both of those valves, misplacement would be a complication of the procedure for	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus.  Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow portion, it says, "sits in ascending aorta," correct?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q And in the case of both of those valves, misplacement would be a complication of the procedure for implantation?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus.  Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow portion, it says, "sits in ascending aorta," correct?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A It does.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q And in the case of both of those valves, misplacement would be a complication of the procedure for implantation?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus. Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow portion, it says, "sits in ascending aorta," correct? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. A It does. Q So at least in the case of this valve, there is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes. Q And in the case of both of those valves, misplacement would be a complication of the procedure for implantation?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I don't know that I can speak to misplacement,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus.  Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow portion, it says, "sits in ascending aorta," correct? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A It does.  Q So at least in the case of this valve, there is guidance given to the physician as to where the valve
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes. Q And in the case of both of those valves, misplacement would be a complication of the procedure for implantation?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I don't know that I can speak to misplacement, off-label use of the product, or at the discretion of the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus. Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow portion, it says, "sits in ascending aorta," correct? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. A It does. Q So at least in the case of this valve, there is guidance given to the physician as to where the valve ought to be placed?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes. Q And in the case of both of those valves, misplacement would be a complication of the procedure for implantation?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I don't know that I can speak to misplacement, off-label use of the product, or at the discretion of the physician.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus.  Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow portion, it says, "sits in ascending aorta," correct? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A It does.  Q So at least in the case of this valve, there is guidance given to the physician as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes. Q And in the case of both of those valves, misplacement would be a complication of the procedure for implantation?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I don't know that I can speak to misplacement, off-label use of the product, or at the discretion of the physician.  Q Well, when you talk about the discretion of the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus.  Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow portion, it says, "sits in ascending aorta," correct? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A It does.  Q So at least in the case of this valve, there is guidance given to the physician as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes. Q And in the case of both of those valves, misplacement would be a complication of the procedure for implantation?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I don't know that I can speak to misplacement, off-label use of the product, or at the discretion of the physician.  Q Well, when you talk about the discretion of the physician in relation to the CoreValve product, that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus.  Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow portion, it says, "sits in ascending aorta," correct? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A It does.  Q So at least in the case of this valve, there is guidance given to the physician as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q And you looked at we'll get into these in a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes. Q And in the case of both of those valves, misplacement would be a complication of the procedure for implantation?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I don't know that I can speak to misplacement, off-label use of the product, or at the discretion of the physician.  Q Well, when you talk about the discretion of the physician in relation to the CoreValve product, that product is designed so that the proximal end of it fits	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus.  Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow portion, it says, "sits in ascending aorta," correct? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A It does.  Q So at least in the case of this valve, there is guidance given to the physician as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q And you looked at we'll get into these in a minute. But you said in your declaration you looked at
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes. Q And in the case of both of those valves, misplacement would be a complication of the procedure for implantation?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. A I don't know that I can speak to misplacement, off-label use of the product, or at the discretion of the physician.  Q Well, when you talk about the discretion of the physician in relation to the CoreValve product, that product is designed so that the proximal end of it fits within the aortic annulus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus. Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow portion, it says, "sits in ascending aorta," correct? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. A It does. Q So at least in the case of this valve, there is guidance given to the physician as to where the valve ought to be placed? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. A Yes. Q And you looked at we'll get into these in a minute. But you said in your declaration you looked at several patents in preparing the declaration, correct?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes. Q And in the case of both of those valves, misplacement would be a complication of the procedure for implantation?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I don't know that I can speak to misplacement, off-label use of the product, or at the discretion of the physician.  Q Well, when you talk about the discretion of the physician in relation to the CoreValve product, that product is designed so that the proximal end of it fits within the aortic annulus  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus.  Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow portion, it says, "sits in ascending aorta," correct? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A It does.  Q So at least in the case of this valve, there is guidance given to the physician as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q And you looked at we'll get into these in a minute. But you said in your declaration you looked at several patents in preparing the declaration, correct?  A Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes. Q And in the case of both of those valves, misplacement would be a complication of the procedure for implantation?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I don't know that I can speak to misplacement, off-label use of the product, or at the discretion of the physician.  Q Well, when you talk about the discretion of the physician in relation to the CoreValve product, that product is designed so that the proximal end of it fits within the aortic annulus  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. Q correct?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus.  Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow portion, it says, "sits in ascending aorta," correct? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A It does.  Q So at least in the case of this valve, there is guidance given to the physician as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q And you looked at we'll get into these in a minute. But you said in your declaration you looked at several patents in preparing the declaration, correct?  A Yes.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes. Q And in the case of both of those valves, misplacement would be a complication of the procedure for implantation?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I don't know that I can speak to misplacement, off-label use of the product, or at the discretion of the physician.  Q Well, when you talk about the discretion of the physician in relation to the CoreValve product, that product is designed so that the proximal end of it fits within the aortic annulus  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. Q correct?  A It's designed to fit within the lower portion	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus.  Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow portion, it says, "sits in ascending aorta," correct? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A It does.  Q So at least in the case of this valve, there is guidance given to the physician as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q And you looked at we'll get into these in a minute. But you said in your declaration you looked at several patents in preparing the declaration, correct?  A Yes.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  Q And in those patents, did you see guidance
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes. Q And in the case of both of those valves, misplacement would be a complication of the procedure for implantation?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I don't know that I can speak to misplacement, off-label use of the product, or at the discretion of the physician.  Q Well, when you talk about the discretion of the physician in relation to the CoreValve product, that product is designed so that the proximal end of it fits within the aortic annulus  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. Q correct?  A It's designed to fit within the lower portion of the aortic root, yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus.  Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow portion, it says, "sits in ascending aorta," correct? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A It does.  Q So at least in the case of this valve, there is guidance given to the physician as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q And you looked at we'll get into these in a minute. But you said in your declaration you looked at several patents in preparing the declaration, correct?  A Yes.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  Q And in those patents, did you see guidance given as to where those devices would be placed within
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes. Q And in the case of both of those valves, misplacement would be a complication of the procedure for implantation?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. A I don't know that I can speak to misplacement, off-label use of the product, or at the discretion of the physician.  Q Well, when you talk about the discretion of the physician in relation to the CoreValve product, that product is designed so that the proximal end of it fits within the acrtic annulus  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. Q correct?  A It's designed to fit within the lower portion of the acrtic root, yes. Q Specifically, the acrtic annulus, correct?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus.  Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow portion, it says, "sits in ascending aorta," correct?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A It does.  Q So at least in the case of this valve, there is guidance given to the physician as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q And you looked at we'll get into these in a minute. But you said in your declaration you looked at several patents in preparing the declaration, correct?  A Yes.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  Q And in those patents, did you see guidance given as to where those devices would be placed within the human anatomy?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes. Q And in the case of both of those valves, misplacement would be a complication of the procedure for implantation?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I don't know that I can speak to misplacement, off-label use of the product, or at the discretion of the physician.  Q Well, when you talk about the discretion of the physician in relation to the CoreValve product, that product is designed so that the proximal end of it fits within the aortic annulus  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. Q correct?  A It's designed to fit within the lower portion of the aortic root, yes.  Q Specifically, the aortic annulus, correct?  A Depending on who you talk to. I mean, it	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus.  Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow portion, it says, "sits in ascending aorta," correct? MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A It does.  Q So at least in the case of this valve, there is guidance given to the physician as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q And you looked at we'll get into these in a minute. But you said in your declaration you looked at several patents in preparing the declaration, correct?  A Yes.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  Q And in those patents, did you see guidance given as to where those devices would be placed within the human anatomy?  A I don't remember specifically. Generally, they
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q In the case of that valve, was there guidance given to physicians as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes. Q And in the case of both of those valves, misplacement would be a complication of the procedure for implantation?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. A I don't know that I can speak to misplacement, off-label use of the product, or at the discretion of the physician.  Q Well, when you talk about the discretion of the physician in relation to the CoreValve product, that product is designed so that the proximal end of it fits within the acrtic annulus  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. Q correct?  A It's designed to fit within the lower portion of the acrtic root, yes. Q Specifically, the acrtic annulus, correct?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A Yes.  Q What does "intra-annular anchoring" mean?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Per this statement, I would assume it means within the annulus.  Q Okay. And then if you look at the outflow portion, it says, "sits in ascending aorta," correct?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A It does.  Q So at least in the case of this valve, there is guidance given to the physician as to where the valve ought to be placed?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q And you looked at we'll get into these in a minute. But you said in your declaration you looked at several patents in preparing the declaration, correct?  A Yes.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  Q And in those patents, did you see guidance given as to where those devices would be placed within the human anatomy?

		/20.	14 Page: 21
	Page 81		Page 83
1	Q Okay. I'm going to hand you Exhibit 2228 if I	1	person of ordinary skill in the art? In other words, is
2	could.	2	that what that means where you say "the ordinary person
3	(Deposition Exhibit Number 2228	3	in that field"?
4	was marked for identification.)	4	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct
5	Q This is a document that we pulled from the	5	the witness not to answer.
6	internet. But I'm only handing it to you for one	6	Q And you won't answer that?
7	purpose. If you could turn to the it's actually the	7	A No.
8	third page under "Potential Adverse Events."	8	Q What I want to know is, with respect to
9	A Okay.	9	paragraph 31, are you defining there what it means to be
10	Q I've highlighted, there's a bullet point right	10	a person of ordinary skill in the art? I'm asking that
11	there in the center. It says, "prosthetic valve	11	question because that language itself does not appear in
12	dysfunction including, but not limited to, fracture,	12	paragraph 31. Will you tell me that?
13	bending." Do you see where I'm reading from?	13	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct
14	A I do.	14	the witness not to answer.
15	Q And one of the dysfunctions listed is	15	Q You say there now in paragraph 32, "I
16	"malposition (either too high or too low)/malplacement."	16	understand that the relevant time frame for the person of
17	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	17	ordinary skill in the art" now, here that language
18	A Yes, I see that.	18	does appear "is around the time the '228 Patent was
19	Q So at least in the case of this valve,	19	filed, i.e., November 14, 2000. Thus, any comments I
20	malplacement is in fact an adverse event associated with	20	make regarding the knowledge of the ordinary person are
21	the device?	21	in reference to that time frame." Did I read that
	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.		correctly?
22	A According to this document, yes.	22	A Yes.
23	Q And is that something that you in fact know to	23	Q Is that language that you came up with or that
24	be true based on your involvement with the product?	24	
25	be true based on your involvement with the product:	25	your attorney or Medtronic's attorney provided to you?
23			
	Page 82		Page 84
1	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	1	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct
1 2	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.	2	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.
1	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If		MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first
1 2	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.	2	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever
1 2 3	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.	2	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary
1 2 3 4	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.	2 3 4	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's
1 2 3 4 5	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.	2 3 4 5	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary
1 2 3 4 5	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.  Q You say there's a heading. It's on page 8.	2 3 4 5 6	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's
1 2 3 4 5 6	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.  Q You say there's a heading. It's on page 8.  "Level of Skill In the Art," do you see that heading?	2 3 4 5 6 7	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering." I read that sentence correctly so far?  A Yes.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.  Q You say there's a heading. It's on page 8.  "Level of Skill In the Art," do you see that heading?  A I do.  Q It says, "Based on my experience with the design, development, and manufacture of percutaneous	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering." I read that sentence correctly so far?  A Yes.  Q Okay. So is it true that, in your opinion,
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.  Q You say there's a heading. It's on page 8.  "Level of Skill In the Art," do you see that heading?  A I do.  Q It says, "Based on my experience with the design, development, and manufacture of percutaneous heart valves, the ordinary person in that field would	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering." I read that sentence correctly so far?  A Yes.  Q Okay. So is it true that, in your opinion, there is no need for a person to have any sort of medical
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.  Q You say there's a heading. It's on page 8.  "Level of Skill In the Art," do you see that heading?  A I do.  Q It says, "Based on my experience with the design, development, and manufacture of percutaneous	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering." I read that sentence correctly so far?  A Yes.  Q Okay. So is it true that, in your opinion,
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.  Q You say there's a heading. It's on page 8.  "Level of Skill In the Art," do you see that heading?  A I do.  Q It says, "Based on my experience with the design, development, and manufacture of percutaneous heart valves, the ordinary person in that field would	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering." I read that sentence correctly so far?  A Yes.  Q Okay. So is it true that, in your opinion, there is no need for a person to have any sort of medical education at all?  A For what purpose?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.  Q You say there's a heading. It's on page 8.  "Level of Skill In the Art," do you see that heading?  A I do.  Q It says, "Based on my experience with the design, development, and manufacture of percutaneous heart valves, the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering." I read that sentence correctly so far?  A Yes.  Q Okay. So is it true that, in your opinion, there is no need for a person to have any sort of medical education at all?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.  Q You say there's a heading. It's on page 8.  "Level of Skill In the Art," do you see that heading?  A I do.  Q It says, "Based on my experience with the design, development, and manufacture of percutaneous heart valves, the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering (or gained such knowledge by	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering." I read that sentence correctly so far?  A Yes.  Q Okay. So is it true that, in your opinion, there is no need for a person to have any sort of medical education at all?  A For what purpose?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.  Q You say there's a heading. It's on page 8.  "Level of Skill In the Art," do you see that heading?  A I do.  Q It says, "Based on my experience with the design, development, and manufacture of percutaneous heart valves, the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering (or gained such knowledge by equivalent experience), and have had direct experience	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering." I read that sentence correctly so far?  A Yes.  Q Okay. So is it true that, in your opinion, there is no need for a person to have any sort of medical education at all?  A For what purpose?  Q To be, as you state here, an "ordinary person
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.  Q You say there's a heading. It's on page 8.  "Level of Skill In the Art," do you see that heading?  A I do.  Q It says, "Based on my experience with the design, development, and manufacture of percutaneous heart valves, the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering (or gained such knowledge by equivalent experience), and have had direct experience developing heart valves." Did I read that correctly?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering." I read that sentence correctly so far?  A Yes.  Q Okay. So is it true that, in your opinion, there is no need for a person to have any sort of medical education at all?  A For what purpose?  Q To be, as you state here, an "ordinary person in that field," whatever that terminology means?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.  Q You say there's a heading. It's on page 8.  "Level of Skill In the Art," do you see that heading?  A I do.  Q It says, "Based on my experience with the design, development, and manufacture of percutaneous heart valves, the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering (or gained such knowledge by equivalent experience), and have had direct experience developing heart valves." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering." I read that sentence correctly so far?  A Yes.  Q Okay. So is it true that, in your opinion, there is no need for a person to have any sort of medical education at all?  A For what purpose?  Q To be, as you state here, an "ordinary person in that field," whatever that terminology means?  A I think part of mechanical and biomedical
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.  Q You say there's a heading. It's on page 8.  "Level of Skill In the Art," do you see that heading?  A I do.  Q It says, "Based on my experience with the design, development, and manufacture of percutaneous heart valves, the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering (or gained such knowledge by equivalent experience), and have had direct experience developing heart valves." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Is that language that you came up with or that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first — or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering." I read that sentence correctly so far?  A Yes.  Q Okay. So is it true that, in your opinion, there is no need for a person to have any sort of medical education at all?  A For what purpose?  Q To be, as you state here, an "ordinary person in that field," whatever that terminology means?  A I think part of mechanical and biomedical training includes some medical education depending on how
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.  Q You say there's a heading. It's on page 8.  "Level of Skill In the Art," do you see that heading?  A I do.  Q It says, "Based on my experience with the design, development, and manufacture of percutaneous heart valves, the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering (or gained such knowledge by equivalent experience), and have had direct experience developing heart valves." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Is that language that you came up with or that was given to you by Medtronic's attorneys?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering." I read that sentence correctly so far?  A Yes.  Q Okay. So is it true that, in your opinion, there is no need for a person to have any sort of medical education at all?  A For what purpose?  Q To be, as you state here, an "ordinary person in that field," whatever that terminology means?  A I think part of mechanical and biomedical training includes some medical education depending on how you define it and how
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.  Q You say there's a heading. It's on page 8.  "Level of Skill In the Art," do you see that heading?  A I do.  Q It says, "Based on my experience with the design, development, and manufacture of percutaneous heart valves, the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering (or gained such knowledge by equivalent experience), and have had direct experience developing heart valves." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Is that language that you came up with or that was given to you by Medtronic's attorneys?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering." I read that sentence correctly so far?  A Yes.  Q Okay. So is it true that, in your opinion, there is no need for a person to have any sort of medical education at all?  A For what purpose?  Q To be, as you state here, an "ordinary person in that field," whatever that terminology means?  A I think part of mechanical and biomedical training includes some medical education depending on how you define it and how  Q Well, if you have I'm sorry. If you are in
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.  Q You say there's a heading. It's on page 8.  "Level of Skill In the Art," do you see that heading?  A I do.  Q It says, "Based on my experience with the design, development, and manufacture of percutaneous heart valves, the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering (or gained such knowledge by equivalent experience), and have had direct experience developing heart valves." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Is that language that you came up with or that was given to you by Medtronic's attorneys?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first — or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering." I read that sentence correctly so far?  A Yes.  Q Okay. So is it true that, in your opinion, there is no need for a person to have any sort of medical education at all?  A For what purpose?  Q To be, as you state here, an "ordinary person in that field," whatever that terminology means?  A I think part of mechanical and biomedical training includes some medical education depending on how you define it and how —  Q Well, if you have — I'm sorry. If you are in the bachelor's program of mechanical engineering at the
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.  Q You say there's a heading. It's on page 8.  "Level of Skill In the Art," do you see that heading?  A I do.  Q It says, "Based on my experience with the design, development, and manufacture of percutaneous heart valves, the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering (or gained such knowledge by equivalent experience), and have had direct experience developing heart valves." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Is that language that you came up with or that was given to you by Medtronic's attorneys?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q And you will not answer that question?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering." I read that sentence correctly so far?  A Yes.  Q Okay. So is it true that, in your opinion, there is no need for a person to have any sort of medical education at all?  A For what purpose?  Q To be, as you state here, an "ordinary person in that field," whatever that terminology means?  A I think part of mechanical and biomedical training includes some medical education depending on how you define it and how  Q Well, if you have I'm sorry. If you are in the bachelor's program of mechanical engineering at the school you went to, was there a requirement that you have
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q Your declaration, this was Exhibit 1026. If you could turn back to it for just a moment, please.  A Okay.  Q You say there's a heading. It's on page 8.  "Level of Skill In the Art," do you see that heading?  A I do.  Q It says, "Based on my experience with the design, development, and manufacture of percutaneous heart valves, the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering (or gained such knowledge by equivalent experience), and have had direct experience developing heart valves." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q Is that language that you came up with or that was given to you by Medtronic's attorneys?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q And you will not answer that question?  A No.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct the witness not to answer.  Q If you look at that first — or not first paragraph, but paragraph 31, you're saying, or whoever came up with this language is saying, "the ordinary person in that field would typically have a bachelor's level degree in mechanical or biomedical engineering." I read that sentence correctly so far?  A Yes.  Q Okay. So is it true that, in your opinion, there is no need for a person to have any sort of medical education at all?  A For what purpose?  Q To be, as you state here, an "ordinary person in that field," whatever that terminology means?  A I think part of mechanical and biomedical training includes some medical education depending on how you define it and how —  Q Well, if you have — I'm sorry. If you are in the bachelor's program of mechanical engineering at the school you went to, was there a requirement that you have specific medical training of any kind?

	12/5	<b>/20</b> :	14 Page: 22
	Page 85		Page 87
1	it up if you want. I've got an internet connection. But	1	considered a part of education in the anatomy.
2	it's true you do not have to take any classes in	2	Q Okay. Regardless of what book it is? I mean,
3	physiology or human anatomy or anything of that nature in	3	what if it's a book say, a pamphlet I picked up at my
4	order to get a bachelor's level degree in mechanical	4	physician's office? I mean, if I've got that pamphlet I
5	engineering, correct?	5	picked up at my physician's office, I'm sitting in my
6	A I would agree with that in general, yes.	6	garage, I've got chicken wire out there, and I'm working
7	Q Okay.	7	with tools to fashion a rudimentary valve, is that
8	A It probably changes per program depending on	8	sufficient to qualify as a person of ordinary skill in
9	what school you're at, but in general.	9	the art?
10	Q Okay. And as for biomedical engineering, do	10	A I would say that would probably be a bit low in
11	you know, is it required that you take classes in human	11	terms of ordinary skill in the art. But it's hard to
12	anatomy, that sort of thing, to get that degree?	12	deal in generalities. I don't know what the pamphlet
13	A Typically.	13	states. I don't know what their
14	Q But as part of that, is it required that you	14	Q So the example I gave you, that person could
15	take classes involving specifically the aorta or human	15	qualify, but you don't have enough facts in front of you
16	circulatory system?	16	to know that?
17	A I think those would be covered in human anatomy	17	A Sure.
18	and physiology requirements generally.	18	Q Then you say, "I understand that the relevant
19	Q So if you are a person that has that degree, a	19	time frame for the person of ordinary skill in the art is
20	  bachelor's in biomedical engineering, if you have that	20	around the time the '228 Patent was filed, i.e.,
21	degree, then you might have had classes involving human	21	November 14, 2000," correct?
22	anatomy, correct?	22	A That's what it says.
23	A Right.	23	Q Now, at that time, you were not involved in
24	Q But in the case of someone who's got a	24	developing heart valves, correct?
25	  bachelor's level degree in mechanical engineering, that	25	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
	Page 86		Page 88
1	person would not necessarily have those sort of classes,	1	A I was not involved in developing heart valves.
2	correct?	2	Q So as of the relevant time period, you would
3	A They may not.	3	not have qualified, as you defined it, as a person of
4	Q Okay. Now, you say here that that person also	4	ordinary skill in the art, correct?
5	have had should have had direct experience developing	5	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
6	heart valves. Did I read that correctly?	6	A At that time period.
7	A Yes.	7	Q Yeah. So you weren't as of November 14,
8	Q And so is it sufficient for a person say a	8	2000, you weren't involved in developing, fashioning, or
9	person with a bachelor's level degree in mechanical	9	exploring these artificial valves?
10	engineering, for that person to be working in his or her	10	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
11	garage hammering out a rudimentary valve, is that	11	A Exploring the valves. As I mentioned, we were
12	sufficient experience developing heart valves to qualify	12	looking at them in the Visible Heart Laboratory and
13	as a person in the field?	13	understanding them.
14	A It depends. Developing a heart valve or	14	Q But you had no direct experience developing
15	developing a valve for a pipe? What type of valve?	15	them at that time, correct?
16	Q Yeah. I mean, if I'm sitting in my garage, and	16	A Correct.
17	I've got a bachelor's degree in mechanical engineering	17	Q And you had not seen or treated any patients
18	but no medical training at all, but I'm sitting in my	18	requiring a replacement valve?
19	garage, and I've got in front of me a book, say, the book	19	A I'm not a medical doctor.
20	that you helped edit, and I'm hashing out with chicken	20	Q You have no experience with the condition of
21	wire a mock-up of a heart valve, would I qualify, as	21	aortic stenosis, which typically gives rise to the need
22	you've defined it, as a person say, a person of	22	for the valve, correct?
23	ordinary skill in the art?	23	A Well, what do you mean by no experience?
24	A I think that would constitute, because I think	24	Q Well, let me focus the question. As of
25	the book the heart valve book or other book would be	25	November 14, 2000, you hadn't treated, cared for, helped
		1	

	12/5	/20.	14 Page: 23
	Page 89		Page 91
1	treat or care for any patients suffering from any	1	Q And if they put it elsewhere, is that
2	condition requiring use of a replacement valve?	2	considered an off-label use?
3	A Other than the stuff that we did on the Visible	3	A Yes.
4	Heart. So those patients that had the valves implanted,	4	Q And is an off-label use you say here, "It is
5	the excised hearts, would have likely been patients with	5	well known by those skilled in the art that aortic valves
6	aortic stenosis.	6	can be placed at different positions within the aorta,
7	Q You didn't care for the patients at that	7	such as the lower portions of the aortic root or more
8	time	8	upwardly in the ascending aorta." Did I read that
9	A I did not care for the patients.	9	correctly?
10	Q because those patients were pretty much	10	A Yes.
11	dead, right?	11	Q Is that language you came up with, or did your
12	A I did not care for the patient.	12	attorneys give that to you to say?
13	Q Have you had any training at all in treating	13	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct
14	aortic stenosis, the condition?	14	the witness not to answer.
15	A No. I'm not a medical doctor.	15	Q You won't answer that?
16	Q Okay. You didn't as of November 14, 2000,	16	A No.
17	you hadn't yet obtained your doctorate, correct? You	17	Q What would a person who's got a bachelor's in
	were still in the program at the University of Minnesota?		mechanical engineering but absolutely no medical
18	A Yes.	18	training, what would that person know about the placement
19	Q Had you gotten your master's degree at this	19	of an aortic valve within a live human patient?
20	point?	20	A That is difficult to say for what a general
21		21	person would know. I would have to look at their
22	A I believe so. I'm not sure exactly on the timing. It would have been right around there.	22	training to understand classes they took and so forth and
23		23	experiences they have had.
24	Q Okay.	24	
25	A It might have been 1999. I'm not exactly sure.	25	Q Well, you're saying, "It" I think there's a
	Page 90		Page 92
1	Q Look at paragraph 34, if you would, of your	1	typo here, but you're saying, "It is well known by those
2	declaration. It says, "Placement and positioning of	2	skilled in the art that aortic valves can be placed at
3	prosthetic aortic valves within the aorta is typically	3	different positions within the aorta." What's your basis
4	within the discretion of the physician." Did I read that	4	for saying that?
5	correctly?	5	A My basis for saying that is looking at valves
6	A Yes.	6	that were and had been developed at the time. So I would
7	Q But it's true, as we've discussed, that valve	7	assume that a person with a bachelor's in mechanical
8	manufacturers often tell a physician where they need to	8	engineering that was going to develop a mechanical valve
9	put the valve, right?	9	would look at literature, would look at other valves.
10	A Typically, based on interactions with	10	So
11	physicians.	11	Q You said go ahead.
12	Q I mean, the CoreValve is designed again so that	12	A So it can't be true for everyone. But by
13	the proximal part of it goes within the aortic annulus,	13	looking at what historical surgical valves were placed,
14	correct?	14	you would say that they would be possible to be placed
15	A Yes.	15	anywhere in the aorta.
16	Q And then you say so to the extent a	16	Q You said you would assume that, correct? That
17	physician has any discretion, that discretion is	17	was the language you used?
18	controlled by what the design of the valve is?	18	A Yeah.
19	A Physicians are able to do what they want with	19	Q That's an assumption you're making?
20	devices. It's protected. So they could put it wherever	20	A Uh-huh.
21	they want outside or within the instructions for use, as	21	Q That's correct?
22	I understand it.	22	A Yes.
23	Q But they're told where the valve is supposed to	23	Q That's not something you verified through
24	go, correct?	24	conversations with people who were placing these valves
25	A Within the instructions for use, yes.	25	at this time period, correct?

	12/5/	<b>Z</b> U.	14 Page: 24
	Page 93		Page 95
1	A No. I did not converse with physicians placing	1	place. So I didn't trust myself. And I don't do
2	these valves.	2	this. I mean, they make us put all this language on
3	Q And in fact, in this time period, the relevant	3	these labels. This would not be my choice. I would
4	time period, November 2000, there were not percutaneous	4	just put one, two, three, four, but we can't do that
5	valves available for placement within live human	5	here, so.
6	subjects?	6	Q Okay. Take a look at this Exhibit 2003, if you
7	A I'm not sure if the Melody valve was in	7	would. Did you look at this Exhibit 2003 in preparing
8	development at that time if you're talking specifically	8	your declaration or assisting your attorney to prepare
9	aortic. I'm not sure on the timing as well when the	9	your declaration?
10	first aortic valves were placed, the percutaneous aortic	10	A I believe this was in the declaration of
11	valves.	11	Dr. Norred.
12	Q But when you say, "It is well known by those	12	Q And you skimmed, you said
13	skilled in the art that aortic valves can be placed at	13	A Skimmed that.
14	different positions within the aorta," you were making	14	Q that declaration?
15	that assumption based upon your review of valves that	15	A Yeah.
16	were in development during the 2000 time period?	16	Q If you look at the diagram shown in
17	A That were released.	17	Exhibit 2003, there are the words "aortic valve." Do you
18	Q What valves were released during that time	18	see those words there?
19	period that support your assumption?	19	A On the left and yes.
20	A There were typically mechanical valves and	20	Q And it's pointing to this figure. It looks
21	tissue valves. I don't know the specific names and when	21	like a ring with three intersecting lines in it. Do you
22	they came out, but	22	see that figure?
23	Q Is your assumption based upon consideration of	23	A Yeah. This circle here?
24	any percutaneously placed aortic valves?	24	Q Correct. And can you tell me, is that a
25	A Based on the time period of this patent, no.	25	typical way to represent a tricuspid valve in a schematic
	Page 94		Page 96
1	Q So your assumption is based on surgically	1	drawing?
2	placed mechanical valves?	2	A Outside of the rest of the aorta, yes.
3	A Yes.	3	(Deposition Exhibit Number 2229
4	Q Okay. With respect to placement of the valve	4	was marked for identification.)
5	as you referenced in paragraph 34, it's correct that the	5	Q And in fact, take a look at 2229, if you would.
6	valve cannot be placed in a manner which would block the	6	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
7	coronary artery.	7	Q 2229 is a patent issued to you and other
8	A That would be less than ideal to place a valve	8	inventors and then assigned to Medtronic, correct?
9	to block the coronary artery, yes.	9	MR. BARUFKA: Objection
10	Q It would kill the patient, wouldn't it?	10	A Yes.
11	A If it completely blocked it, potentially.	11	MR. BARUFKA: I'm sorry. Objection, relevance.
12	Q And so in the case of the natural valve, when	12	Q And if we look at the second page of that,
13	the natural valve closes, blood still flows and is	13	there are some figures depicted?
14	allowed to flow backwards into the aortic root and	14	A Yes.
15	through the coronary arteries in order to supply the	15	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
16	heart, correct?	16	Q And one of the figures depicted there,
17	A Yes.	17	Figure 2, that is a schematic drawing of a tricuspid
18	Q If you were to place that valve an	18	valve?
19	artificial valve in a position where when it closed it	19	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
20	prevented the backflow of blood in the coronary arteries,	20	A A trileaflet valve, yes.
21	that would be fatal to the patient?	21	Q Is there a difference? And I don't know the
22	A Typically, yes.	22	answer. That's why I'm asking. Is there a difference
23	MR. MARCUS: I don't have this many exhibits.	23	between tricuspid and trileaflet?
24	I had her make me multiple copies because I realized	24	A Anatomically, when you use the term
25	I would burn many of these putting them in the wrong	25	"tricuspid," you usually refer to the right

	12/5	<b>/20</b> :	14 Page: 25
	Page 97		Page 99
1	atrioventricular valve.	1	second open end displaced therefrom, said means moving
2	Q I see.	2	said membrane second end between a first open position to
3	A So that's why I keep saying trileaflet.	3	allow a blood flow therethrough and a second closed
4	Q Okay. But in terms of a valve that has three	4	position to preclude a blood flow therethrough." Did I
5	leaflets, what we're seeing in Figure 2, that's what	5	read that correctly?
6	Figure 2 depicts	6	A Yes.
7	A Yes.	7	Q And so I want to ask you about your
8	Q a valve with three leaflets?	8	interpretation of this claim. You see the first section
9	A Yes.	9	where it refers to a ring member?
10	Q Are these drawings we see on this page, page 3,	10	A Yes.
11	are these to scale?	11	Q This is column 8.
12	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	12	A Yes.
13	A I would have to review the patent. I know it's	13	Q So you would interpret this claim to include a
14	my patent, but it's been a while. Would you like me to	14	ring member?
15	review it?	15	A Uh-huh.
16	Q Yeah. I mean, if you think you can tell me if	16	Q That's a yes?
17	these drawings are to scale, I would like you to tell me	17	A Yes.
18	that. I mean, if you can't, then that's fine, too. But	18	Q And specifically one that is adapted to seat
19	see if that's something you can answer.	19	about an aortic wall?
20	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	20	A Yes.
21	A (Perusing document.) I don't see anything in	21	Q Did you construe this to mean that the ring
22	here that says one way or the other that they're drawn to	22	member must be in contact with the aortic wall?
23	scale.	23	A Yes.
24	Q Is it correct that even if a drawing is not to	24	Q This also refers to a membrane. Do you see
25	scale, it can still be useful in helping illustrate how	25	that reference to a membrane?
	Page 98		Page 100
1	an invention is intended to function?	1	A Yes.
2	A I would agree with that.	2	Q It says, again, "a membrane having first and
3	Q One of the things you looked at for certain in	3	second spaced-apart open ends." Do you agree with me
4	preparing your declaration is the '228 patent, correct?	4	that the dictionary definition of the term "membrane"
5	A Yes.	5	would include a tissue membrane?
6	Q Let me hand you a copy of that if I could.	6	A A dictionary definition?
7	This is Exhibit 1001. And you looked at in particular	7	Q Correct.
8	claims 16 and well, you looked at claim 16 for sure.	8	A Yes.
9	You looked at 17, 18, 19, and 20 as well? Or what other	9	Q Have you heard I mean, did you look at the
10	claims did you look at?	10	dictionary definition of membrane when you drafted your
11	A With respect to my declaration, I commented on	11	declaration?
12	claims 16 and 20.	12	A I did not.
13	Q Okay. And if we look at claim 16, this is	13	Q Have you heard in your experience the term
14	on it's column 7, if you could find that in the	14	"membrane" to be defined as a thin, soft, pliable sheet
15	document. It's page 12 of the document. It says, "An	15	or layer?
16	aortic valve for regulating a blood flow through an	16	A I believe so. I'm not sure exactly where.
17	aortic channel surrounded by an aortic wall upon	17	It's in this patent or one of the other patents that I
18	placement therein, said valve comprising: a ring member	18	reviewed.
19	having a circumference adapted to seat about an aortic	19	Q And you would agree with me that the claim
20	wall surrounding an aortic channel, said ring including	20	term, the term "membrane" must be given its broadest
21	an aperture for blood flow therethrough; a membrane	21	reasonable interpretation?
22	having first and second spaced-apart open ends, said	22	A Yes.
23	membrane made of a material resistant to a fluid flow	23	Q Do you believe the broadest reasonable
24	therethrough; and means for mounting said first open end	24	interpretation of the term "membrane" includes tissue?
25	of said membrane about said ring aperture with said	25	A If we go outside of the patent, yes, as you

12/5/2014 Pa				
	Page 101		Page 103	
1	mentioned the dictionary term. I think within this	1	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct	
2	patent they're used distinctly.	2	the witness not to answer.	
3	Q Is it true in this patent there are several	3	Q Were you told that the board defined "membrane"	
4	embodiments of the invention, are there not?	4	broader than simply an artificial membrane?	
5	A Yes.	5	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct	
6	Q Is it true that each of the embodiments we see,	6	the witness not to answer.	
7	for example, in Figures there's Figures 6, 7, 8, 9,	7	Q Were you told that the board interpreted the	
8	10, 11, 12, 13. Each of these embodiments could be	8	term "membrane" such that it would encompass a tissue	
9	constructed utilizing tissue?	9	membrane?	
10	A 6, 7, 8, 9.	10	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct	
11	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	11	the witness not to answer.	
12	A They could be.	12	Q And I take it with respect to those	
13	Q You could use, in fact, tissue to produce any	13	instructions, you will follow them, correct?	
	of the embodiments referenced in the '228 patent, any of		A Yes.	
14	the embodiments of the invention?	14	Q Do you believe that as you were being asked to	
15	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	15	prepare your declaration, you should have been told what	
16		16	the board's definition of the term "membrane" was?	
17	A Any of the valve embodiments?	17		
18	Q Correct.	18	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form; objection,	
19	A There's more than just valves embodied here.	19	relevance.	
20	Q No. And that's a good clarification. With	20	A I don't know how to answer that. I don't know	
21	respect to the valve embodiments, the specific part of	21	if I apologize. This is my first deposition. I don't	
22	the device that's the valve itself, those structures	22	understand the process	
23	all of the structures shown in the '228 patent could be	23	Q Yeah.	
24	manufactured utilizing tissue?	24	A and what the important aspects are.	
25	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	25	Q I mean, you were asked by your employer	
	Page 102		Page 104	
1	A I think if I look at Figures 18 and 19, those	1	A Uh-huh.	
2	are the ones I would question. The figures are a bit	2	Q to submit a declaration, right?	
3	confusing as to how the tissue would work in that	3	A Yes.	
4	configuration. But I think the others, it's likely that	4	Q And a declaration that you were being asked to	
5	they could function with tissue.	5	affix your signature to, correct?	
6	Q If we look at how Figure 19 is described and	6	A Yes.	
7	that's column 2. Do you see column 2 in the '228 patent?	7	Q And to say what was in the declaration was	
8	A Uh-huh.	8	truthful to the best of your knowledge, correct?	
9	Q Figure 18 is described as a "diagrammatic view	9	A Yes.	
10	of a cadaver/porcine incorporated valve and stent	10	Q And one of the things that you offered or	
11	system," correct?	11	purported to offer an opinion on was what the term	
12	A Yes.	12	"membrane" meant, correct?	
13	Q Figure 9 [sic] is a "plan view of the	13	A Yes.	
14	cadaver/porcine valve of Figure 18," correct?	14	Q And in offering that opinion, do you think	
15	A Figure 19?	15	it would have been helpful to know how the Patent	
16	Q Correct.	16	Trademark [sic] and Appeal Board interpreted that	
17	A That is what the text says, yes.	17	exact same term?	
18	Q And you're aware the board were you provided	18	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	
19	with the order where the board the patent board	19	A It may have been helpful.	
20	defined each of the terms set forth or certain of the	20	Q So as you sit here, can you tell me, were you	
21	terms set forth in the '228 patent?	21	told how the Patent Trademark [sic] and Appeal Board	
		22	interpreted that same term?	
22	A I don't recall if I was provided that.			
22	Q Were you told how the board the Patent Trial	23	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privilege. Instruct	
23	_	23	_	
	Q Were you told how the board the Patent Trial and Appeal Board defined the term "membrane" in the '228		MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privilege. Instruct	

800-545-9668 612-339-0545

	12/5/2014 Page: 27					
	Page 105		Page 107			
1	structures shown in the '228 patent in the embodiments,	1	A In the normal valve they would be that's			
2	are they all passive structures?	2	exactly what they do, yes.			
3	A Can I have some time to re-read?	3	Q And these tissue leaflets, when the pressure			
4	Q Sure.	4	gradient changes between the left ventricle and the			
5	A (Perusing document.) So it describes not	5	aorta, that causes them to, as we discussed earlier, open			
6	directly in figures the description of the figures to	6	or close depending upon whether the cardiac cycle is in			
7	the umbrella valve, that it would open based on pressure	7	systole or diastole, correct?			
8	as we described earlier. It doesn't say it's passive	8	A Yes.			
9	directly.	9	Q And those tissues, the three tissue leaflets,			
10	Q But when it says it would open based on	10	those tissues attach to the aortic wall in the semilunar			
11	pressure, would you interpret that to mean that it's a	11	pattern that we talked about earlier?			
12	passive valve?		A In the native valve?			
	A I would think so, yes.	12	Q Correct.			
13	· •	13	~			
14	Q So that what is causing it to open and close	14	A Yes.  Q Okay. There is no separate structure within			
15	are pressure changes within the aorta, correct?	15				
16	A It's pressure changes within the ventricle and	16	the leaflets which facilitate them opening and closing,			
17	the aorta.	17	correct?			
18	Q Okay. Yeah. I mean, there are pressures	18	A Not to my knowledge.			
19	within the ventricle and the aorta. And the changes in	19	Q The tissue itself in the native valve acts as a			
20	pressure between those two compartments caused the aortic	20	hinge for the leaflet to swing open and closed?			
21	valve to open and close?	21	A Which tissue?			
22	A Yes.	22	Q The tissue that comprises the leaflets each			
23	Q And that would be true with both the natural	23	of the three leaflets of the valve?			
24	valve and the umbrella valve depicted in these figures in	24	A The tissue acts as a hinge?			
25	the '228 patent?	25	Q Yeah. The tissue connects directly to the			
	Page 106		Page 108			
1	A I would think so.	1	aortic wall, correct?			
1 2	A I would think so.  Q What about the other valves we see here	1 2	aortic wall, correct?  A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.			
2	$\ensuremath{\mathtt{Q}}$ What about the other valves we see here	2	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.			
2	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent,	2	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I			
2 3 4	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one	2 3 4	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.			
2 3 4 5	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?	2 3 4 5	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.			
2 3 4 5	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't	2 3 4 5 6	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?			
2 3 4 5 6 7	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't know for sure if it says it here, but I would imagine	2 3 4 5 6 7	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?  A In the native valve.			
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't know for sure if it says it here, but I would imagine that it would open and close based on pressure.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?  A In the native valve.  Q Correct.			
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't know for sure if it says it here, but I would imagine that it would open and close based on pressure.  Q And is the same true with Figures 14 through	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?  A In the native valve.  Q Correct.  A Yes.			
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't know for sure if it says it here, but I would imagine that it would open and close based on pressure.  Q And is the same true with Figures 14 through 17?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?  A In the native valve.  Q Correct.  A Yes.  Q And we're talking about the native valve. And			
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't know for sure if it says it here, but I would imagine that it would open and close based on pressure.  Q And is the same true with Figures 14 through 17?  A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?  A In the native valve.  Q Correct.  A Yes.  Q And we're talking about the native valve. And the tissue of the leaflets connects to the aortic wall,			
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't know for sure if it says it here, but I would imagine that it would open and close based on pressure.  Q And is the same true with Figures 14 through 17?  A Yes.  Q So what's causing those valves to function, meaning open and close, are changes in the pressure	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?  A In the native valve.  Q Correct.  A Yes.  Q And we're talking about the native valve. And the tissue of the leaflets connects to the aortic wall, correct?			
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't know for sure if it says it here, but I would imagine that it would open and close based on pressure.  Q And is the same true with Figures 14 through 17?  A Yes.  Q So what's causing those valves to function,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?  A In the native valve.  Q Correct.  A Yes.  Q And we're talking about the native valve. And the tissue of the leaflets connects to the aortic wall, correct?  A Yeah. You can say that, yes.  Q Yeah. And it connects in the semilunar fashion			
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't know for sure if it says it here, but I would imagine that it would open and close based on pressure.  Q And is the same true with Figures 14 through 17?  A Yes.  Q So what's causing those valves to function, meaning open and close, are changes in the pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the aorta?  A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?  A In the native valve.  Q Correct.  A Yes.  Q And we're talking about the native valve. And the tissue of the leaflets connects to the aortic wall, correct?  A Yeah. You can say that, yes.  Q Yeah. And it connects in the semilunar fashion as we talked about earlier, correct?			
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't know for sure if it says it here, but I would imagine that it would open and close based on pressure.  Q And is the same true with Figures 14 through 17?  A Yes.  Q So what's causing those valves to function, meaning open and close, are changes in the pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the aorta?  A Yes.  Q Now, in the case of the natural valve, it works	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?  A In the native valve.  Q Correct.  A Yes.  Q And we're talking about the native valve. And the tissue of the leaflets connects to the aortic wall, correct?  A Yeah. You can say that, yes.  Q Yeah. And it connects in the semilunar fashion as we talked about earlier, correct?  A Uh-huh.			
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't know for sure if it says it here, but I would imagine that it would open and close based on pressure.  Q And is the same true with Figures 14 through 17?  A Yes.  Q So what's causing those valves to function, meaning open and close, are changes in the pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the aorta?  A Yes.  Q Now, in the case of the natural valve, it works the same way, does it not, in the sense that pressure	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?  A In the native valve.  Q Correct.  A Yes.  Q And we're talking about the native valve. And the tissue of the leaflets connects to the aortic wall, correct?  A Yeah. You can say that, yes.  Q Yeah. And it connects in the semilunar fashion as we talked about earlier, correct?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?			
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't know for sure if it says it here, but I would imagine that it would open and close based on pressure.  Q And is the same true with Figures 14 through 17?  A Yes.  Q So what's causing those valves to function, meaning open and close, are changes in the pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the aorta?  A Yes.  Q Now, in the case of the natural valve, it works the same way, does it not, in the sense that pressure changes between the left ventricle and the aorta cause	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?  A In the native valve.  Q Correct.  A Yes.  Q And we're talking about the native valve. And the tissue of the leaflets connects to the aortic wall, correct?  A Yeah. You can say that, yes.  Q Yeah. And it connects in the semilunar fashion as we talked about earlier, correct?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Uh-huh. Sorry. I was drinking. Yes.			
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't know for sure if it says it here, but I would imagine that it would open and close based on pressure.  Q And is the same true with Figures 14 through 17?  A Yes.  Q So what's causing those valves to function, meaning open and close, are changes in the pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the aorta?  A Yes.  Q Now, in the case of the natural valve, it works the same way, does it not, in the sense that pressure changes between the left ventricle and the aorta cause the leaflets to open and close?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?  A In the native valve.  Q Correct.  A Yes.  Q And we're talking about the native valve. And the tissue of the leaflets connects to the aortic wall, correct?  A Yeah. You can say that, yes.  Q Yeah. And it connects in the semilunar fashion as we talked about earlier, correct?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Uh-huh. Sorry. I was drinking. Yes.  Q No. That's fine. And the high point of the			
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't know for sure if it says it here, but I would imagine that it would open and close based on pressure.  Q And is the same true with Figures 14 through 17?  A Yes.  Q So what's causing those valves to function, meaning open and close, are changes in the pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the aorta?  A Yes.  Q Now, in the case of the natural valve, it works the same way, does it not, in the sense that pressure changes between the left ventricle and the aorta cause the leaflets to open and close?  A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?  A In the native valve.  Q Correct.  A Yes.  Q And we're talking about the native valve. And the tissue of the leaflets connects to the aortic wall, correct?  A Yeah. You can say that, yes.  Q Yeah. And it connects in the semilunar fashion as we talked about earlier, correct?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Uh-huh. Sorry. I was drinking. Yes.  Q No. That's fine. And the high point of the connection is known as the commissure, correct?			
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't know for sure if it says it here, but I would imagine that it would open and close based on pressure.  Q And is the same true with Figures 14 through 17?  A Yes.  Q So what's causing those valves to function, meaning open and close, are changes in the pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the aorta?  A Yes.  Q Now, in the case of the natural valve, it works the same way, does it not, in the sense that pressure changes between the left ventricle and the aorta cause the leaflets to open and close?  A Yes.  Q And in the natural valve, those leaflets,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?  A In the native valve.  Q Correct.  A Yes.  Q And we're talking about the native valve. And the tissue of the leaflets connects to the aortic wall, correct?  A Yeah. You can say that, yes.  Q Yeah. And it connects in the semilunar fashion as we talked about earlier, correct?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Uh-huh. Sorry. I was drinking. Yes.  Q No. That's fine. And the high point of the connection is known as the commissure, correct?  A Yeah. The commissure there's different			
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't know for sure if it says it here, but I would imagine that it would open and close based on pressure.  Q And is the same true with Figures 14 through 17?  A Yes.  Q So what's causing those valves to function, meaning open and close, are changes in the pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the aorta?  A Yes.  Q Now, in the case of the natural valve, it works the same way, does it not, in the sense that pressure changes between the left ventricle and the aorta cause the leaflets to open and close?  A Yes.  Q And in the natural valve, those leaflets, they're tissue leaflets, correct?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?  A In the native valve.  Q Correct.  A Yes.  Q And we're talking about the native valve. And the tissue of the leaflets connects to the aortic wall, correct?  A Yeah. You can say that, yes.  Q Yeah. And it connects in the semilunar fashion as we talked about earlier, correct?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Uh-huh. Sorry. I was drinking. Yes.  Q No. That's fine. And the high point of the connection is known as the commissure, correct?  A Yeah. The commissure there's different definitions. I would say that's the highest point where			
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't know for sure if it says it here, but I would imagine that it would open and close based on pressure.  Q And is the same true with Figures 14 through 17?  A Yes.  Q So what's causing those valves to function, meaning open and close, are changes in the pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the aorta?  A Yes.  Q Now, in the case of the natural valve, it works the same way, does it not, in the sense that pressure changes between the left ventricle and the aorta cause the leaflets to open and close?  A Yes.  Q And in the natural valve, those leaflets, they're tissue leaflets, correct?  A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?  A In the native valve.  Q Correct.  A Yes.  Q And we're talking about the native valve. And the tissue of the leaflets connects to the aortic wall, correct?  A Yeah. You can say that, yes.  Q Yeah. And it connects in the semilunar fashion as we talked about earlier, correct?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Uh-huh. Sorry. I was drinking. Yes.  Q No. That's fine. And the high point of the connection is known as the commissure, correct?  A Yeah. The commissure there's different definitions. I would say that's the highest point where the leaflets meet, yes.			
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q What about the other valves we see here depicted in the embodiments in the '228 patent, Figures 10 I think Figures 10 through 13. That's one valve structure. Is that also a passive structure?  A I would believe so. I don't again, I don't know for sure if it says it here, but I would imagine that it would open and close based on pressure.  Q And is the same true with Figures 14 through 17?  A Yes.  Q So what's causing those valves to function, meaning open and close, are changes in the pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the aorta?  A Yes.  Q Now, in the case of the natural valve, it works the same way, does it not, in the sense that pressure changes between the left ventricle and the aorta cause the leaflets to open and close?  A Yes.  Q And in the natural valve, those leaflets, they're tissue leaflets, correct?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A The leaflets connect to the aortic wall.  Q I'm sorry. Yeah. Let me back up because I want to make sure we're describing this correctly.  A Okay.  Q The leaflets are made of tissue, correct?  A In the native valve.  Q Correct.  A Yes.  Q And we're talking about the native valve. And the tissue of the leaflets connects to the aortic wall, correct?  A Yeah. You can say that, yes.  Q Yeah. And it connects in the semilunar fashion as we talked about earlier, correct?  A Uh-huh.  Q That's a yes?  A Uh-huh. Sorry. I was drinking. Yes.  Q No. That's fine. And the high point of the connection is known as the commissure, correct?  A Yeah. The commissure there's different definitions. I would say that's the highest point where			

800-545-9668 612-339-0545

	12/5/2014 Page					
	Page 109		Page 111			
1	Q Okay. And so when the pressure changes, those	1	well.			
2	leaflets each of the leaflets swing either open or	2	Q Well, what structures would you have to remove?			
3	closed depending upon where the pressure is within the	3	I mean, if you remove the valve itself and then cut away			
4	aorta and the ventricle?	4	that section of the aortic wall, then if you did that,			
5	A Yes. They open and close based on pressure	5	what you would be left with is a porcine valve that has			
6	differences.	6	the semilunar attachments around its outer circumference.			
7	Q Okay. There's no separate structure within any	7	A Which parts of the aortic wall are you			
8	of the leaflets causing them to do that. It's the	8	removing? Are you removing only within the sinus or			
9	pressure changes that cause that motion?	9	everything? I think you need to maintain some of it to			
10	A There I mean, I don't fully understand the	10	maintain that structure.			
11	microstructure of the leaflets. But I have heard that	11	Q Yeah. You would have to remove the part			
12	there are different bands of collagen that are arrayed	12	encompassing where the attachment is, right? Wherever			
13	within the leaflets that do aid in the opening and	13	the semilunar attachment is on the wall, you would have			
14	closing, but I'm not	14	to remove that whole part of the wall if you want to			
15	Q That's not something you're	15	maintain that same semilunar attachment?			
16	A exactly well-versed in that. No.	16	A I think, yeah. I mean, I think you would have			
17	Q That's not something you're offering an opinion	17	to leave there would have to be some residual			
18	on here today, correct?	18	structure to maintain the semilunar. I think if you cut			
19	A No.	19	it out too far, it would flatten out.			
20	Q Okay. So if you take then an artificial valve	20	Q But if you did that, and you cut that out and			
21	comprised of tissue leaflets, and those tissue leaflets	21	maintained the structure so you had the semilunar			
22	in the artificial valve were arranged in the same fashion	22	structure and these tissue valves, then if that was			
23		23	installed in a system where you had the same pressure			
24	are attached to a ring structure and then coapt in the	24	gradients, would that valve open and close as the native			
25		25	valve does?			
23		23				
١.	Page 110		Page 112			
1		1	A Depends on what those structures are attached.  O But it could?			
2	l	2	Pu			
3	is it the same semilunar that we've just described as the attachment in the native leaflets?	3	A If it was attached correctly, yeah.  O There would be no need in the case of that			
4		4	*			
5	Q Yeah. I mean, does it matter?  A It does.	5	structure to include another component to cause the valve to open and close so long as the valve was exposed to the			
6	Q And how does it matter?	6	changes in pressure from the ventricle to the aorta?			
7	A I think the attachment of the native leaflets	7	A I think it would need to be attached to a ring			
8	in that semilunar fashion is what allows them to open and	8	member that is of a semilunar shape. I think you need to			
9	-	9	recreate the structure that you removed when you removed			
10	Q And you've	10	the valve for those to work.			
11	A leaflets during the cycles.	11				
12		12	Q Yeah. Maybe we're not communicating. If you pull out the valve I mean, if I'm doing the surgery			
13	Q You've had experience with porcine valves?  A Like porcine heart valves that are removed or	13				
14	•	14	and I go in and I cut out the porcine valve and I really just snip out the circumference of the valve			
15	•	15				
16	Q Have you had experience with both or either?	16	A Including the wall or just only			
17	A Yes.	17	Q No. Including			
18	Q And in the case of a porcine valve that's	18	A the valve leaflets?			
19	removed, that valve attaches also in a semilunar fashion?	19	Q the wall.			
20	A If the structures are maintained upon removal.	20	A Okay.			
21	Q Yeah. If you remove that porcine valve in one	21	Q I'd include it. I snip that whole thing apart,			
22	piece, it's going to show an attachment that's also	22	so I get the semilunar attachment. I remove the			
23	semilunar in shape for each of the three leaflets?	23	entire			
24	A Yeah. If you remove the valve in its entirety,	24	A Are you removing the entire aortic root?			
25	yes, it would still with the surrounding structures as	25	Q Let me back up because you don't need the root.			

## Page 113 Page 115 I mean, the whole root, it doesn't attach -- well, let me valve, you need to place it where you're not going to 1 back up and ask the question. Would you have to remove cause that obstruction. 2 the root in its entirety to preserve the semilunar shape? Yeah. So I guess, as I understand it, what 3 If you aren't going to attach it to something we're talking about with our ring is rather than it being 4 else. this thin, it's this tall, and it surrounds the entirety 5 5 If you attached it to a -- you remove the of the valve, so I would find it hard to understand how 6 6 valve, and you attach it to a ring that because of the that would be placed within the aortic root without 7 7 manner of attachment preserved the semilunar shape of the blocking the coronaries. 8 8 You would have to place it where it didn't attachment, would you end up with a valve that opened and 9 9 closed in response to pressure changes? block the coronaries, correct? 10 10 Right. But just thinking about it Again, is it a planar ring, so is it on a 11 11 table? Is that what we're referring to? 12 12 anatomically, I don't know where that placement would be. 0 When you say planar ring --But if you did place it where it didn't block 13 13 A I mean on a plane. the coronaries, you would have an operable valve that 14 14 15 -- I don't know what that means. 15 would open and close in responses to changes in pressure? Potentially, yes. A On a plane, so like would the ring sit down on 16 16 this table? Just if you could go back to Exhibit 2229 for a 17 17 18 0 Well, I mean, if it sat on a table, you second. 18 19 wouldn't have pressure -- changes in pressure gradient. 19 So I don't -- I mean --20 MR. BARUFKA: I'm going to object as to 20 Well, a plane is defined by any three points. relevance. 21 21 You can define a plane. So is that ring on a plane in Are the valves shown in this exhibit -- the 22 2.2 space? Doesn't matter what plane. trileaflet valves shown in this exhibit, is this in a 23 23 planar configuration? Okay. If you had a ring that was of sufficient 24 24 depth, so now you've got a root, but it's of sufficient The valve leaflets were intended to be planar, 25 25 Page 116 Page 114 depth to allow the porcine valve to be attached to it in I believe, in this configuration, yes. 1 Would these -- would this open and close in a manner that preserved the semilunar shape of the 2 attachments, would that valve when installed in the human response to changes within the arterial and ventricle 3 3 system open and close? system -- ventricular system? 4 4 So there -- pardon my questions. But so the MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 5 5 ring spans the height of the attachment from the bottom Α I would have to read through the entirety of 6 6 of the leaflet to the commissures? the patent again to fully answer that question. Would 7 7 Yeah. The ring -you like me to do that? 8 8 A Is that what you're suggesting? Do you know sitting here -- I may want you to 9 Yeah. The ring is sufficient to allow the do that. But do you know sitting here whether the valves 10 10 semilunar shape of the attachment to be maintained. you've depicted in your patent, Exhibit 2229, do you know 11 11 That's the ring we're talking about. whether those valves will open and close? 12 12 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form. 13 13 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. Okay. I can envision that that would work. The reason for the invention was that they 14 14 There may be other challenges with it as well, though. would open and close. It was a different way to support 15 15 But you could envision that that would work? 16 16 the valve leaflets, I believe. I could envision that it could support the 17 You don't show -- at least I don't see here, 17 valve leaflets. I don't know that it would work in the but tell me. I may be wrong. You don't show 18 patient without covering the coronaries or causing other preservation of a particular shaped attachment, do you? 19 19 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 20 problems. 20 Yeah. It's important if you have any -- this No. But this is replacing that attachment with 21 21 valve or any artificial valve that you not block the other structures to mitigate the loss of that structure coronaries, right? as I understand the patent. I would have to review it to 23 23 A Uh-huh. 24 be more specific. 24

So when you place this valve or any other

25

25

Do you see anywhere in Exhibit 1001, the '228

	12/5/	<b>2</b> 0.	14 Page: 30
	Page 117		Page 119
1	patent, where Dr. Norred excludes the preservation of a	1	used, you would look both at the structures in the claim
2	semilunar attachment? And this is in reference to	2	but also at equivalents of those structures, correct?
3	Figures 18 and 19.	3	A Yes.
4	A Figures 18 and 19, again, it looks planar to	4	Q And so in the case of Figures 18 and 19, those
5	me. Additionally, the connecting rods look like they	5	figures specifically call out a cadaver/porcine valve and
6	connect across where the leaflets tissue membrane would	6	stent system?
7	be. So I'm not sure how this valve would work.	7	A That is what the description says.
8	Q Did you read Dr. Norred's description of how	8	Q And you could look to both those particular
9	this valve would work in his deposition?	9	structures as well as equivalents to those structures in
10	A In his deposition, no. I think I read his	10	determining what the scope of claim or what the scope
11	declaration. I don't believe I read his deposition.	11	of the patent is?
12	Q If Dr. Norred provided in his deposition a	12	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.
13	description of how this valve would work, would that be	13	A Can you repeat that one more time?
14	something you would want to have before you as you opined	14	Q Yeah. I mean, Figures 18 and 19 specifically
15	about its operability?	15	call out a cadaver/porcine valve, correct?
16	MR. BARUFKA: Objection to form; objection,	16	A That's what the description says, yes.
17	relevance.	17	Q And you know from your experience what a
18	A I think it could help shed light on it, but I	18	cadaver/porcine valve looks like, correct?
19	was instructed to look at prior art and what's in the	19	A Yes.
20	patent as I understood this.	20	Q And you know from your preparation for your
21	Q Do you think were you made aware that	21	deposition and your declaration that in interpreting a
22	Dr. Norred's deposition had been taken in this matter?	22	claim that contains a means language means plus
23	A I don't know actually if I was aware that he	23	function language, in interpreting that claim, you look
24	had a deposition. I know he had a declaration. I know	24	both to the structure set forth in the patent but also to
25	that Dr. Catchings had a declaration and a deposition.	25	equivalents of those structures?
	Page 118		Page 120
1	I'm not sure about Dr. Norred.	1	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.
2	Q Okay.	2	A Yes.
3	A I take that back. Yes, I do know. I found out	3	Q And so claim 16 would encompass what we see
4	last night.	4	here depicted in these figures as well as any equivalents
5	Q That his deposition was taken?	5	to what we see here depicted in these figures?
6	A That he had a deposition, yes.	6	A I would say that's correct, yes.
7	Q Did you ask at that point whether you could	7	MR. MARCUS: Let's go ahead and go off the
8	review Dr. Norred's deposition in preparation for your	8	record.
9	testimony today?	9	(Lunch break, 12:13 p.m. until 1:23 p.m.)
	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct	10	BY MR. MARCUS:
10	the witness not to answer.	11	Q I want to pick up on where we left off when we
11	Q Were you given at the time you became aware	12	broke, if I could. The '228 patent has been marked
12	that the inventor's deposition had been taken, were you	13	Exhibit 1001, and I see you've got that in front of you.
13	given a copy of the deposition so you could look at it in		A Yes.
14		14	Q And we looked at claim 16 earlier. Do you
15	preparation for your deposition here today?  A No, I was not.	15	recall looking at that claim as we went through your
16	·	16	
17		17	deposition testimony this morning?
18	before I do that, you would agree, and I think you said	18	A Yes.
19	at the outset of your deposition and in your declaration	19	Q And as you interpret that claim, that claim
20	that the embodiments depicted in the patent do not limit	20	includes a structure called out as a ring member?
21	the scope of the claim, correct?	21	A Yes.
22	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection	22	Q And that ring member is seated against the
23	as to relevance.	23	aortic wall?
24	A Unless the means for language is used.	24	A Yes.
25	Q And in the case where the means for language is	25	Q And then attached to that ring member is a

	12/5/2014 Page: 31				
	Page 121		Page 123		
1	membrane?	1	you recognize that as an aortic valve?		
2	A Yes.	2	A As it being labeled that, yes. It's it		
3	Q And we looked at Figures 18 and 19 earlier	3	could be the pulmonic valve as well.		
4	today, did we not?	4	Q It has a label "aortic valve," does it not?		
5	A Yes.	5	A Yes.		
6	Q And those figures that we looked at are	6	Q And the aortic valve is a tricuspid valve?		
7	specifically described in the text of the patent in the	7	A Trileaflet, yes.		
8	specification?	8	Q And the valve we're looking at as Exhibit 2230		
9	A Yes is that a question? Yes.	9	is a trileaflet valve?		
10	MR. BARUFKA: Object to the form.	10	A Yes.		
11	Q If we look at the text of the patent, there's a	11	Q And if you were to extract a valve out of a		
12	heading under column 2 "Brief Description of the	12	cadaver, this is what that valve could look like?		
13	Drawings"?	13	A Could if you retained all the tissue around it,		
14	A Yes.	14	yes.		
15	Q And in the description for Figure 18, it says,	15	Q And you'll agree with me that this patent,		
16	"Figure 18 is a diagrammatic view of a cadaver/porcine	16	1001, does not contain any reference as to how the valve		
17	incorporated valve and stent system," correct?	17	is to be extracted?		
18	A That's what it says.	18	A Don't recall that it does.		
19	Q Likewise, for Figure 19, it says that's "a plan	19	Q And just for completeness' sake, let me hand		
20	view of the cadaver/porcine valve of Figure 18," correct?	20	you 2231.		
21	A Yes.	21	(Deposition Exhibit Number 2231		
22	Q And a cadaver/porcine valve let's just	22	was marked for identification.)		
23	focus, I suppose, on the cadaver valve for a moment. A	23	Q Does 2231 appear to be a		
24	cadaver valve, that has a defined structure, does it not?	24	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. Sorry.		
25	A Depends I mean, the structure could be	25	Q Does 2231 appear to be a picture of the aortic		
	Page 122		Page 124		
1	different depending on how it was extracted, but yes.	1	valve?		
2	Q If you looked you said you participated in	2	A It's labeled as such.		
3	the Visible Heart project?	3	Q And are the structures there labeled correctly,		
4	A Yeah.	4	the left coronary cusp, right coronary cusp, non-coronary		
5	Q And so in that project, you were able to look	5	cusp, and aortic valve annulus?		
6	at a natural valve in a human heart, correct?	6	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.		
7	A Yes.	7	A It's difficult to say with this single picture.		
8	Q And as you observed that valve would that	8	I can't see the coronaries to know for sure if those are		
9	be let me ask it this way. Would that be considered a	9	the correct labels.		
10	cadaver valve?	10	Q Do you know whether these pictures can you		
11	A It's tough to say. We've reanimated the heart.	11	tell from this whether these pictures were taken from the		
12	I mean, I think in this respect, the way I would	12	University of Minnesota Visible Heart project?		
13	interpret this would be that it's a cadaver tissue that's	13	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.		
14	preserved to be used in an application such as this. The	14	A They look very similar to what we've taken		
15	Visible Heart specimens aren't preserved to be used for	15	there, yes.		
16	reuse. They're reused for education and research.	16	Q And so what you would do in that project is you		
17	Q The language in the patent itself simply refers	17	would reanimate the heart, and then you would go in and		
1	to "a cadaver/porcine"	18	take pictures such as that depicted in 2231 of the heart		
18		19	structures?		
18 19	A Sure.		l Control of the Cont		
	<pre>A Sure.  Q "incorporated valve and stent system"?</pre>	20	A Yes.		
19			A Yes.  Q And in fact, if you look on this document, you		
19 20	Q "incorporated valve and stent system"?	20			
19 20 21	<pre>Q "incorporated valve and stent system"? A It does.</pre>	20 21	Q And in fact, if you look on this document, you		
19 20 21 22	Q "incorporated valve and stent system"?  A It does.  MR. MARCUS: Are we at 2230?	20 21 22	Q And in fact, if you look on this document, you can see in faint writing "copyright University of		
19 20 21 22 23	Q "incorporated valve and stent system"?  A It does.  MR. MARCUS: Are we at 2230?  (Deposition Exhibit Number 2230	20 21 22 23	Q And in fact, if you look on this document, you can see in faint writing "copyright University of Minnesota"?		

A If you're interfering with portions valve, of the replacement valve. Do you recall talking about that in your declaration?  4 A Yes.  5 Q One thing that you would need to do in placing a prosthetic aortic valve is to avoid subvalvular  7 structures?  8 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form. 9 Q Yeah. Let me restate the question. The mitral structures, does it not? 10 valve has associated with it certain subvalvular 11 structures, does it not? 12 A Yes. 13 Q Those structures include the chordae tendineae? 14 A Yes. 15 Q And the mitral valve in the heart is adjacent 16 to the aortic valve? 17 A Yes. 18 Q And in placing a prosthetic valve a prosthetic aortic valve in the heart, you would want to a valve got Exhibit 2233 in front of a valve yes marked for identification.) 19 Q And the me hand you Exhibit 2232, if I could. 20 Q And this is  MR. BARUFKA: Can we go off the record.)	12/5/2014 Page: 32					
2   of the replacement valve. Do you recall talking about 3   that in your declaration?   4	age 127					
that in your declaration?  4	f the					
A Yes.  Q One thing that you would need to do in placing a prosthetic acrtic valve is to avoid subvalvular structures?  REARUPKA: Objection as to form.  Q Teah. Let me restate the question. The airral valve and the degree of interact the intral valve and the degree of interact valve intral valve in the heart is adjacent to a valve into the acrtic valve?  A Yes.  Q And the mitral valve in the heart is adjacent to avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the avoid						
A It could.  Q And that ispact could include death patients?  RMR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.  Sy Q Yeah. Let me restate the question. The sitral patients?  A Yes. it does.  Q Those structures include the chordae tendiness?  A Yes. it does.  Q And the mitral valve in the heart is adjacent to the aprice of the survalural structures associated with the aprice of the survalural structures are the prospection. The sitral to the acritic valve?  A Yes.  Q And the mitral valve in the heart is adjacent to the acritic valve?  A They are — there are — I don't know number, but there are more than one, yes.  (Deposition Exhibit Number 2233 was marked for identification.)  Page 126  NR. BARUFKA: Chjection as to relevance.  Q And all the hand you Exhibit 2232, if I could.  Q And this is —  A Yes.  Q And the mitral valve and the degree of interact the mitral valve and the degree of interact to the mitral valve, they are are there are — I don't know number, but there are more than one, yes.  (Deposition Exhibit Number 2233 was marked for identification.)  RR. BARUFKA: Chjection as to relevance.  Q And the subvalvular structures associated with the mitral valve?  Page 126  NR. BARUFKA: Chjection as to relevance.  A Yes.  Page 126  NR. BARUFKA: Chjection as to relevance.  A Yes.  RR. BARUFKA: Chjection as to relevance.  A Yes.  A Tt depends on the degree of interact the mitral valve, and the acre he mitral valve and the degree of interact the mitral valve, and the mitral valve, the sate was the mitral valve, the sate was marked for identification.)  RR. BARUFKA: Chjection as to relevance.  A Yes.  Q And the mitral valve and the degree of interact the mitral valve, the sate was marked for identification.)  RR. BARUFKA: Chjection as to relevance.  A Yes.  Q And the mitral valve and the degree of interact valve and the degree of interact valve and the acre was relevance.  A They are — there are — I don't know number.  BY The was marked for identification.)  RR. BARUFKA: Chjection as to relevance.  A Yes.  Q And the mitral valve	on the					
6 a proothetic aortic valve is to avoid subvalvular 7 structures? 8 NR. BARUFKA: Cbjection as to form. 9 Q Yeah. Let me restate the question. The mitral 10 valve has associated with it certain subvalvular 11 structures, does it not? 12 A Yes, it does. 13 Q Those structures include the chordae tendineae? 14 A Yes. 15 Q And the mitral valve in the heart is adjacent 16 to the aortic valve? 17 A Yes. 18 Q And in placing a prosthetic valve a 19 prosthetic sortic valve in the heart, you would want to 20 avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the 21 mitral valve? 22 A Yes. 23 Q And the me hand you Exhibit 2232, if I could. 24 (Deposition Exhibit Number 2232 25 was marked for identification.) 26 And let me hand you Exhibit 2232, if I could. 27 You've got Exhibit 2233 in front of you? 28 A Yes. 29 You can now tell from 2232 that this picture derives from the University of Minnesota website, can you at the sulval you is located as well as the mitral valve and the degree of interact to the mitral valve, then the degree of interact to the mitral valve, then the pattern of the ventricular side of the sitral valve, then the degree of interact to the mitral valve and the degree of interact to the mitral valve, then the pattern of the mitral valve, then the degree of interact to the mitral valve, then the degree of interact to the mitral valve, then the degree of interact to the mitral valve, then the degree of interact to the mitral valve, then the degree of interact to the mitral valve, then the degree of interact to the mitral valve, then the degree of interact to the mitral valve, then the interact valve and the degree of interact to the mitral valve, then the pattern of the mitral valve, then the control of the						
Structures   NR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.   Structures   NR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.   Structures   NR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.   Structures   NR. BARUFKA: Objection   NR. BA						
MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.  9 Yeah. Let me restate the question. The mitral 10 valve has associated with it certain subvalvular 11 structures, does it not? 12 A Yes, it does. 13 Q Those structures include the chordae tendineae? 14 A Yes. 15 Q And the mitral valve in the heart is adjacent 16 to the aortic valve? 17 A Yes. 18 Q And in placing a prosthetic valve a 19 prosthetic aortic valve in the heart, you would want to 20 avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the 21 mitral valve? 22 A Yes. 23 Q And let me hand you Exhibit 2332, if I could. 24 (Deposition Exhibit Number 2232 25 was marked for identification.) 26 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance. 2 Q You can now tell from 2232 that this picture 3 derives from the University of Minnesota website, can you 4 not? 5 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 6 A I can see that, yes. 7 Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to 9 it? 9 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance. 10 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 11 A Yes. 12 Q And we can see in this picture the chordae 13 tendineae, which are is it proximal are there on 14 the wentricular side of the mitral valve, they are it proximal are there on 14 the wentricular side of the mitral valve, correct? 15 (Poposition Exhibit Number 2233     was marked for identification.) 16 (Deposition Exhibit Number 2233     was marked for identification.) 17 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance. 18 O And this is 19 MR. BARUFKA: Objection of the mitral valve adjacent to 19 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance. 20 And we can see in this picture the chordae 21 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance. 22 A Yes. 23 Q And we can see in this picture the chordae 24 Those forms the degree of disruption. 25 Those bendrate and the degree of disruption. 26 Those tructures side of the mitral valve, they are the mitral valve and the degree of disruption. 27 Those bendrate are more than one. venture are more than one. yes. 28 (Deposition Exhibit Numbe	f the					
y Teah. Let me restate the question. The mitral valve and the degree of disruption.  10 valve has associated with it certain subvalvular at the process of the structures, does it not?  11						
10 valve has associated with it certain subvalvular 11 structures, does it not? 12 A Yes, it does. 13 Q Those structures include the chordae tendineae? 14 A Yes. 15 Q And the mitral valve in the heart is adjacent 16 to the aortic valve? 17 A Yes. 18 Q And in placing a prosthetic valve — a 19 prosthetic aortic valve in the heart, you would want to 20 avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the 20 avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the 21 A Yes. 22 A Yes. 23 Q And let me hand you Exhibit 2232, if I could. 24 (Deposition Exhibit Number 2232 25 was marked for identification.) 26 Page 126 27 A G.	on with					
valve has associated with it certain subvalvular  structures, does it not?  A Yes, it does.  Q Those structures include the chordae tendineae?  A Yes.  Q Those structures include the chordae tendineae?  A Yes.  Q And the mitral valve in the heart is adjacent  to the acrtic valve?  A Yes.  Q And in placing a prosthetic valve a  prosthetic acrtic valve in the heart, you would want to  avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the  mitral valve?  A Yes.  Q And let me hand you Exhibit 2232, if I could.  (Deposition Exhibit Number 2232  Was marked for identification.)  Page 126  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  Q You can now tell from 2232 that this picture  A I can  Q And this depicts both the area where the acrtic  VAR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A I can see that, yes.  Q And this depicts both the area where the acrtic  VAR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A I can see that, yes.  Q And this depicts both the area where the acrtic  VAR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A I can see that, yes.  Q And we can see in this picture the chordae  The prosthetic acrtic valve in the heart is adjacent to acrtic valve?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A I can see that, yes.  Q And that 2233 depicts the chordae to which are a where the acrtic  A Yes.  Q And this depicts both the area where the acrtic  A Yes.  Q And this depicts both the area where the acrtic  A Yes.  Q And we can see in this picture the chordae  The prosthetic acrtic valve in the heart is adjacent to acrtic acrtic valve in the heart is adjacent to acrtic acrtic in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A Yes.  A Yes.  Q And the mitral valve adjacent to acrtic acrtic acrtic in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A Yes.  Q And this depicts both the area where the acrtic acrtic acrtic in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A Yes.  Q And we can see in this picture the chordae  The prosthetic acrtic valve in the heart is adjacent to acrtic valve in the mitral valve, the	But yes,					
11 structures, does it not?  12 A Yes. 1t does.  13 Q Those structures include the chordae tendineae?  14 A Yes.  15 Q And the mitral valve in the heart is adjacent to the acrtic valve?  16 to the acrtic valve?  17 A Yes.  18 Q And in placing a prosthetic valve a  19 prosthetic acrtic valve in the heart, you would want to avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the avoid the subvalvular s						
A Yes, it does.  Q Those structures include the chordae tendineae?  A Yes.  Q And the mitral valve in the heart is adjacent to the aortic valve?  A Yes.  Q And in placing a prosthetic valve a 19 prosthetic aortic valve in the heart, you would want to 0 avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the 21 mitral valve?  A Yes.  Q And let me hand you Exhibit 2232, if I could.  (Deposition Exhibit Number 2232  A Yes.  Q And let me hand you Exhibit 2232, if I could.  (Deposition Exhibit Number 2232  A Yes.  Q And let me hand you Exhibit 2232, if I could.  (Deposition Exhibit Number 2232  A Ido.  Q And this is  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  Q You can now tell from 2232 that this picture a derives from the University of Minnesota website, can you not?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I can see that, yes.  Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic a valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to git?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I can see that, yes.  Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic a valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to git?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I can see that, yes.  Q And we can see in this picture the chordae  11 A Ies.  Q And we can see in this picture the chordae  12 Q And assuming these are the chordae to the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these structures that a person placing a prosthetic	the					
Q Those structures include the chordae tendineae?  A Yes.  Q And the mitral valve in the heart is adjacent to the aortic valve?  A Yes.  Q And in placing a prosthetic valve a prosthetic aortic valve in the heart, you would want to avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the intral valve?  A Yes.  Q And let me hand you Exhibit 2232, if I could. Q And his depicts as to relevance. Q You can now tell from 2232 that this picture A Yes. Q You can now tell from 2232 that this picture A I can see that, yes. Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic Q And we can see in this picture the chordae I A Yes. Q And we can see in this picture the chordae I the ventricular side of the mitral valve, correct?  A I don't three are more than one, yes. (Deposition Exhibit Number 2233  A They are there are I don't kno number. Did number is public to number. Did number is public to number. Did number is public that the number is adjacent I A Yes.  Q And this is A I do. Q You've got Exhibit 2233 in front of A I do. Q You've got Exhibit 2233 in front of A I do. Q You've got Exhibit 2233 in front of A I do. Q You've got Exhibit 2233 in front of A I do. Q You've got Exhibit 2233 in front of Q You've got 2233 in front of A Yes. Q You've got 2233 in front of you? A Yesh. Q And that 2233 depicts the chordae to which exist on the ventricular side of the mitral valve adjacent to A According to the labels on the picture? A Yesh. A I don't. It could be mislabeled. In the tricuspid valve. That's possible. Q And assuming these are the chordae to the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these structures that a person placing a prosthetic	numerous,					
A Yes.  Q And the mitral valve in the heart is adjacent to the acrtic valve?  A Yes.  Q And in placing a prosthetic valve a 18 Posthetic acrtic valve in the heart, you would want to 19 prosthetic acrtic valve in the heart, you would want to 20 avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the 20 avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the 20 avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the 20 Q You've got Exhibit 2233 in front of 21 mitral valve?  21 A Yes.  22 A Yes.  23 Q And let me hand you Exhibit 2232, if I could.  24 (Deposition Exhibit Number 2232 was marked for identification.)  25 Was marked for identification.)  26 Page 126  MR. BARUFKA: Cbjection as to relevance.  Q You can now tell from 2232 that this picture 3 derives from the University of Minnesota website, can you 4 not?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I can see that, yes.  Q And this depicts both the area where the acrtic 8 valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to 9 it?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A Yes.  Q And we can see in this picture the chordae 11 don't. It could be mislabeled. It the tricuspid valve. That's possible.  Q And assuming these are the chordae to what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A Yes.  Q And sean see in this picture the chordae 12 A assuming these are the chordae to what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A Yes.  Q And we can see in this picture the chordae 12 A assuming these are the chordae to what's depicted in the picture?  A Yes.  Q And we can see in this picture the chordae 12 A assuming these are the chordae to what's depicted in the picture?  A Yes.  Q And we can see in this picture the chordae 12 A iden't. It could be mislabeled. It the tricuspid valve. That's possible.  Q And assuming these are the chordae 12 A assuming these are the chordae the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these theorems that a person placing a prosthetic 14 A ventricular side of the mitral valve, these theorems that						
O And the mitral valve in the heart is adjacent to the aortic valve?  A Yes.  Q And in placing a prosthetic valve a 19 prosthetic aortic valve in the heart, you would want to 20 avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the 21 mitral valve? 22 A Yes. 23 Q And let me hand you Exhibit 2232, if I could. 24 (Deposition Exhibit 2233 in front of 25 was marked for identification.)  Page 126  MR. BARUFKA: Can we go off the recommendation of the process of the proce	the exact					
16 to the aortic valve?  17 A Yes. 18 Q And in placing a prosthetic valve a 19 prosthetic aortic valve in the heart, you would want to 19 prosthetic aortic valve in the heart, you would want to 20 avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the 20 avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the 21 mitral valve? 22 A Yes. 23 Q And let me hand you Exhibit 2232, if I could. 24 (Deposition Exhibit Number 2232 25 was marked for identification.) 26 MR. BARUFKA: Can we go off the record. 27 MR. BARUFKA: Con we go off the record. 28 Was marked for identification.) 29 Q You can now tell from 2232 that this picture 29 Q You can now tell from 2232 that this picture 30 derives from the University of Minnesota website, can you 40 hoot? 41 Not. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance. 42 A Yeah. 43 Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic 44 Not? 45 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 46 A I can see that, yes. 47 Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic 48 valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to 49 it? 40 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 41 A Yes. 42 Q And we can see in this picture the chordae 43 the tricuspid valve. That's possible. 44 Londineae, which are is it proximal are there on 45 the tvicuspid valve. That's possible. 46 Q And assuming these are the chordae to the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these structures that a person placing a prosthetic						
17						
18  Q And in placing a prosthetic valve a 19 prosthetic aortic valve in the heart, you would want to 20 avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the 21 mitral valve? 22 A Yes. 23 Q And let me hand you Exhibit 2232, if I could. 24 (Deposition Exhibit Number 2232 25 was marked for identification.)  Page 126  1 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance. 2 Q You can now tell from 2232 that this picture 3 derives from the University of Minnesota website, can you 4 not? 5 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 6 A I can see that, yes. 7 Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic 8 valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to 9 it? 9 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 10 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 11 A Yes. 12 Q And we can see in this picture the chordae 13 tendineae, which are is it proximal are there on 14 the ventricular side of the mitral valve, correct? 16 the tricuspid valve. That's possible. 17 Q And assuming these are the chordae to the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these structures that a person placing a prosthetic						
prosthetic aortic valve in the heart, you would want to avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the area where the aortic avalve from the University of Minnesota website, can you and the Saruffka: Objection as to relevance.  A I can see that, yes.  A I can see that is picture the chordae to avalve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to a trick.  B valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to a trick.  B valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to a trick.  B valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to a trick.  B valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to a trick.  B valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to a trick.  B valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to a trick.  B valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to a trick.  B valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to a trick.  B valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to a trick.  B valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to a trick.  C A A according to the labels on the picture.  A I don't. It could be mislabeled. In the tricuspid valve. That's possible.  C A And assuming these are the chordae to the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these structures that a person placing a prosthetic structure.	33					
avoid the subvalvular structures associated with the mitral valve?  21 mitral valve?  22 A Yes.  23 Q And let me hand you Exhibit 2232, if I could.  24 (Deposition Exhibit Number 2232 24 25 was marked for identification.)  25 (Discussion was held off the record.)  26 Page 126  1 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance. 2 Q You can now tell from 2232 that this picture derives from the University of Minnesota website, can you not?  4 not?  5 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 6 A I can see that, yes. 7 Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to mR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 10 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 11 A Yes. 12 Q And we can see in this picture the chordae 13 tendineae, which are is it proximal are there on 14 the ventricular side of the mitral valve, correct?  20 You've got 2233 in front of you?  21 MR. BARUFKA: Can we go off the record.  22 MR. BARUFKA: Can we go off the record.  23 MR. BARUFKA: Can we go off the record.  24 MR. BARUFKA: Can we go off the record.  25 (Discussion was held off the record.)  26 A Yeah.  27 Q And that 2233 depicts the chordae to which exist on the ventricular side of the mitral valve adjacent to which exist on the ventricular side of the mitral valve adjacent to what's depicted in the picture?  28 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  39 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  40 Do you have any reason to doubt that what's depicted in the picture?  41 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  42 Which exist on the ventricular in the picture?  43 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  44 Which exist on the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these states are the chordae to the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these structures that a person placing a prosthetic						
mitral valve?  2						
22 A Yes. 23 Q And let me hand you Exhibit 2232, if I could. 24 (Deposition Exhibit Number 2232 25 was marked for identification.)  Page 126  1 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance. 2 Q You can now tell from 2232 that this picture 3 derives from the University of Minnesota website, can you 4 not? 4 not? 5 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 6 A I can see that, yes. 7 Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic 8 valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to 9 it? 9 it? 10 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 11 A Yes. 12 Q And we can see in this picture the chordae 13 tendineae, which are is it proximal are there on 14 the ventricular side of the mitral valve, thes 14 structures that a person placing a prosthetic	Ju.					
Q And let me hand you Exhibit 2232, if I could.  (Deposition Exhibit Number 2232  was marked for identification.)  Page 126  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  Q You can now tell from 2232 that this picture derives from the University of Minnesota website, can you not?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I can see that, yes.  Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A According to the labels on the picture Q Do you have any reason to doubt that what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A I don't. It could be mislabeled. If the tricuspid valve. That's possible.  Q And assuming these are the chordae to the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these structures that a person placing a prosthetic						
24 (Deposition Exhibit Number 2232 25 was marked for identification.)  26 Page 126  1 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance. 2 Q You can now tell from 2232 that this picture 3 derives from the University of Minnesota website, can you not? 4 not? 5 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 6 A I can see that, yes. 7 Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to pit? 9 it? 9 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 10 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 11 A Yes. 12 Q And we can see in this picture the chordae 13 tendineae, which are is it proximal are there on the ventricular side of the mitral valve, correct? 10 A I don't. It could be mislabeled. It the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these that a person placing a prosthetic	d for one					
Page 126  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  Q You've got 2233 in front of you?  A Yeah.  derives from the University of Minnesota website, can you not?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I can see that, yes.  Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A I don't. It could be mislabeled. If the tricuspid valve. That's possible.  Q And assuming these are the chordae to the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these structures that a person placing a prosthetic	a for one					
Page 126  1 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance. 2 Q You can now tell from 2232 that this picture 3 derives from the University of Minnesota website, can you not? 4 not? 5 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 6 A I can see that, yes. 7 Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to git? 9 it? 10 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 11 A Yes. 12 Q And we can see in this picture the chordae 13 tendineae, which are is it proximal are there on 14 the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these 14 the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these 15 tructures that a person placing a prosthetic						
MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  Q You can now tell from 2232 that this picture derives from the University of Minnesota website, can you not?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I can see that, yes.  Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to pit?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  MR.						
Q You can now tell from 2232 that this picture derives from the University of Minnesota website, can you not?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I can see that, yes.  Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to it?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  MR. B	age 128					
derives from the University of Minnesota website, can you not?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I can see that, yes.  Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to it?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance what's depicted in the picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance wh						
MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  MR. BA						
MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  A I can see that, yes.  Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance valve valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance valve valve. The picture valve valve valve. That's possible.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance valve. That's possible.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance valve. That's possible.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance valve. The picture valve valve valve. That's possible.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance valve. The picture valve valve valve valve valve. That's possible.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance valve. The picture valve valve valve valve valve. That's possible.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance valve. The picture valve valve valve valve valve. That's possible.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance valve valv						
6 A According to the labels on the picture of the valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to git?  9 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  10 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  11 A Yes.  12 Q And we can see in this picture the chordae tendineae, which are is it proximal are there on the picture of the mitral valve, correct?  14 Structures that a person placing a prosthetic						
7 Q And this depicts both the area where the aortic 8 valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to 9 it? 9 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 10 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 11 A Yes. 11 the tricuspid valve. That's possible. 12 Q And we can see in this picture the chordae 13 tendineae, which are is it proximal are there on 14 the ventricular side of the mitral valve, correct? 14 structures that a person placing a prosthetic						
8 valve is located as well as the mitral valve adjacent to 9 it? 9 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance. 10 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance. 11 A Yes. 12 Q And we can see in this picture the chordae 13 tendineae, which are is it proximal are there on 14 the ventricular side of the mitral valve, correct? 18 what's depicted in the picture? 9 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance. 10 A I don't. It could be mislabeled. In the tricuspid valve. That's possible. 11 Q And assuming these are the chordae to the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these structures that a person placing a prosthetic	· -					
9 it?  10 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  11 A Yes.  12 Q And we can see in this picture the chordae  13 tendineae, which are is it proximal are there on  14 the ventricular side of the mitral valve, correct?  19 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  10 A I don't. It could be mislabeled. In the tricuspid valve. That's possible.  12 Q And assuming these are the chordae to the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these structures that a person placing a prosthetic structures that a person placing a prosthetic	that's					
MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  10 A I don't. It could be mislabeled. In the tricuspid valve. That's possible.  12 Q And we can see in this picture the chordae 13 tendineae, which are is it proximal are there on 14 the ventricular side of the mitral valve, correct?  10 A I don't. It could be mislabeled. In the tricuspid valve. That's possible.  12 Q And assuming these are the chordae to the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these that a person placing a prosthetic						
11 A Yes.  12 Q And we can see in this picture the chordae  13 tendineae, which are is it proximal are there on  14 the ventricular side of the mitral valve, correct?  15 the tricuspid valve. That's possible.  16 Q And assuming these are the chordae to the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these than the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these than the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these than the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these than the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these than the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these tricular side of the mitral valve, the side of the mit						
12 Q And we can see in this picture the chordae 13 tendineae, which are is it proximal are there on 14 the ventricular side of the mitral valve, correct? 12 Q And assuming these are the chordae to the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these that a person placing a prosthetic	could be					
tendineae, which are is it proximal are there on the ventricular side of the mitral valve, thes the ventricular side of the mitral valve, correct?  13 the ventricular side of the mitral valve, thes the ventricular side of the mitral valve, these						
14 the ventricular side of the mitral valve, correct?  14 structures that a person placing a prosthetic						
15 A Yes. 15 valve would need to avoid during the placement						
	_					
Q And what happens and if you don't know, tell 16 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to releva	ce.					
17 me you don't know. But what happens if you were to 17 A During the placement procedure?						
18 interfere with the subvalvular structures associated with 18 Q Yeah. While someone is attempting t	place a					
19 the mitral valve? 19 prosthetic aortic valve in a patient, in placi	-					
A Depends on the degree of interference, but you 20 valve, that person would have to avoid the cho	dae					
21 could interfere with the functioning of that valve. 21 tendineae which are on the proximal or ventric	lar side					
22 Q You could disrupt the rhythm of the heart? 22 of the mitral valve?						
23 A I don't know that that would be true. 23 MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.						
$oxed{24}$ Q You could at a minimum interfere with the $oxed{24}$ Q Let me reask the question to respond	to the					
25 functioning of the mitral valve? 25 form objection. We've been talking today about						

	12/5/2014 Page: 3				
	Page 129		Page 131		
1	prosthetic valves in part, correct?	1	description. So it wouldn't avoid them completely. I		
2	A Yes.	2	don't know that that's completely necessary, but you		
3	Q And prosthetic valves are designed to be placed	3	would want to minimize the impact to those structures.		
4	in patients, correct?	4	Q Yeah. Because if you disrupt them to a		
5	A Yes. There are some that are designed to be	5	significant enough degree, you're going to impact the		
6	placed in animals as well, but.	6	mitral valve and possibly kill the patient?		
7	Q Sure. But one of the purposes of these valves	7	A Yes.		
8	is to put them inside patients who require a replacement	8	Q And have you done any research as to the degree		
9	valve for one reason or another, correct?	9	that you can impact the chordae tendineae and still avoid		
10	A Yes.	10	harm to the patient?		
11	Q And in placing and your declaration talks	11	A No. I have not done any research to that		
12	about placement of prosthetic valves, does it not?	12	effect.		
13	A It does.	13	Q Take a look at Exhibit 2213, if you would.		
14	Q And talks about, among other things, the	14	You've got Exhibit 2213 in front of you?		
15	discretion that a physician has in placing the valve,	15	A Yes.		
16	correct?	16	Q This is the Wolfe patent, is it not?		
17	A Yes.	17	A Yes.		
18	Q That discretion is limited in part by the	18	Q This is one of the patents you considered in		
19	structures that surround the area where the prosthetic	19	preparing your declaration, correct?		
20	valve is to be placed, correct?	20	A Yes.		
21	A I think they would take the structures that	21	Q What is the ring member in this device?		
22	surround the location to be placed into their view. I	22	A The ring member consists of two parts. Let's		
23	mean, I can't put words in their mouth, but	23	see which it would be here. So if we look at Figure 2A,		
24	Q Sure.	24	it consists of a combination of this soft outer part,		
25	A they would take those structures into	25	number 14, I believe, which is the Dacron, and the inner		
	Page 130		Page 132		
1	account when deciding where to place it.	1	portion, which is a soft sealing cuff. I believe that's		
2	Q Sure. I mean, you can't put words in their	2	number 26. So those two. There's also a rigid member		
3	mouth because you've never been in the position of	3	that's inside the Dacron in combination with 56, the ring		
4	placing one of these valves inside a live human patient,	4	at the bottom. Those parts constitute the ring member.		
5	correct?	5	Q Now, if we take a look at 14, 14 is what's		
6	A Right.	6	referred to as the valve seat assembly, correct?		
7	Q But you know from your education and	7	A Yes.		
8	experience, you know that there are structures	8	Q That includes a soft seating ring, which is		
9	surrounding the area where the aortic valve is located,	9	number 16, correct?		
10	correct?	10	A Yes.		
11	A Yes.	11	Q And then a hard, rigid, cast supporting ring,		
12	Q Amongst those structures are the chordae	12	which is 18?		
13	tendineae which exist on the ventricular side of the	13	A Yes.		
14	mitral valve, correct?	14	Q That hard, rigid, cast supporting ring is		
15	A Yes.	15	surrounded by Dacron?		
16	Q And so in placing the prosthetic aortic valve,	16	A I believe so. Fixation cover, Dacron mesh,		
17	the person placing the valve would have to avoid the	17	yes.		
18	chordae tendineae if he or she wanted to avoid disrupting	18	Q The purpose of that Dacron is to allow that		
19	operation of the mitral valve?	19	device to be sutured into the patient?		
20	A I don't know that you would need to avoid them	20	A (Perusing document.) According to the diagram		
21	completely. I think it would I mean, there's vary	21	here or the description in the specifications.		
22	I think it's a variable there's a range. So you could	22	Q Now, that structure you said there were		
23	impact some chordae and probably not impact the valve.	23	different structures. The structure I've described, is		
24	People have some chordae that rupture and the valve still	24	that the ring, or is there another ring also that you're		
25	continues to function fine. So I think it's a relative	25	referring to?		
1			-		

	12/5/2014 Page: 34					
	Page 133		Page 135			
1	A That's part of it. The other part is 56, I	1	replacing the aortic valve, correct?			
2	believe.	2	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.			
3	Q Okay. Now, 56, if we look at that, that is	3	A Can you show me where it says that			
4	part of this device referred to as an occluder. Do you	4	Q Sure.			
5	see that?	5	A in the article or in the patent?			
6	A Where do you see the description of occluder?	6	Q If we look at page 4 of Exhibit 2213,			
7	Q If you look at Figure 2A, there's an arrow, and	7	column 1 let me know when you're there.			
8	I think it's number 12.	8	A Column 1. Okay.			
9	A Number 12. Okay.	9	Q And there's a heading "Summary of the			
10	Q So do you understand with respect to the	10	Invention," correct?			
11	let's focus first on this structure you've defined with	11	A Yes.			
12	numbers 16 and 18. You understand that structure to be	12	Q It says, "This invention relates to			
13	in contact with the aortic wall when this device is	13	improvements in center-flow occluders of prosthetic heart			
14	placed?	14	valve assemblies. The heart valve assemblies of this			
15	A Yes.	15	invention are especially designed for implantation in the			
16	Q With respect to the structure that is defined	16	human heart to replace the natural mitral valve; however,			
17	with number 12, does number 12, that structure, the	17	the valve assemblies of this invention also can be			
18	occluder, contact the aortic wall?		adapted to replace the tricuspid and/or aortic valves."			
	A I don't believe so.	18	Did I read that correctly?			
19	Q What is in this design, the Wolfe design,	19	A Yes.			
20		20				
21	what objects are you defining as the membrane?	21	-			
22	A The material that goes over the occluder. So	22	invention disclosed can be adapted to replace the aortic			
23	if you look at Figure 4, they have the membrane removed,	23	valve?			
24	and they have the arms, I believe, of the occluder.	24	A That's what it says.			
25	Q You're looking at Figure 4?	25	Q Does this patent disclose anywhere what			
	Page 134		Page 136			
1	A Yeah.	1	adaptations would be necessary in order to enable this			
2	Q Okay.	2	device to replace the aortic valve?			
3	A So those arms coming up would be essentially	3	A I don't know. I would have to re-read it to			
4	the fingers. The membrane covers those fingers so that	4	find out specifically.			
5	the first open portion is at the bottom and the second	5	Q Okay. Go ahead.			
6	open portion is at the left and the right in that figure.	6	A Would you like me to do that?			
7	Q And so this occluder the portion of the	7	Q Yes.			
8	occluder that covers these arms you're defining as the	8	A (Perusing document.) I don't see any specific			
9	membrane?	9	mention of adaptation for the aortic position in here.			
10	A Yes.	10	Q When you were reading this patent, did you			
11	${\tt Q}$ Okay. Is that what you've defined as the	11	notice a reference to clots?			
12	membrane, is that attached to number 18?	12	A I don't remember that. I was just looking			
13	A No. It's not directly attached to 18.	13	scanning it again looking for specific words.			
14	Q This device, there's a statement in your	14	Q Let me help you with that. Look at page 5,			
15	declaration. And I'm having trouble finding it. Give me $$	15	column 3.			
16	just one second here. You say in your declaration	16	A Okay.			
17	this is paragraph 63. You say, "I have also reviewed	17	Q And this is the last paragraph, last			
18	Dr. Catchings' testimony, where he states that the Wolfe	18	A I'm on the wrong page. Sorry.			
19	invention relates to mitral valves, and not to aortic	19	Q Yeah. It's column 3.			
20	valves. This is incorrect, as Wolfe expressly explains	20	A Okay.			
21	that the disclosed valve can be used to replace aortic	21	Q If we look at that last paragraph, last			
22	valves." Did I read that correctly?	22	sentence, it says, "After the fixation cover 20 has been			
23	A You did.	23	sutured to the heart tissue, thrombosis, which is the			
24	Q The reality, though, is that what the Wolfe	24	formation of clots, is relied upon to retain the valve			
25	patent says is that this device can be adapted for use in	25	seat assembly 14 in its proper position within the			
			2 L L E			

	12/5	<b>/20</b> :	14 Page: 35		
	Page 137		Page 139		
1	heart." Did I read that correctly?	1	your patent, it says, "Mechanical valves have been used		
2	A That's what it says.	2	for many years and encompass a wide variety of designs		
3	Q Now, you know sitting here today that the	3	that accommodate the blood flow requirements of the		
4	formation of clots is something that is disapproved of by	4	particular location where they will be implanted.		
5	persons of ordinary skill in the art, correct? Strike	5	Although the materials and design features of these		
6	that. Let me ask a better question.	6	valves are continuously being improved, they do increase		
7	The Wolfe patent specifically refers to	7	the risk of clotting in the blood stream, which can lead		
8	reliance on clots in order to retain the valve seat	8	to a heart attack or stroke. Thus, mechanical valve		
9	assembly in place, correct?	9	recipients must take anti-coagulant drugs for life to		
10	A That's what it says at the end of that	10	prevent the formation of thrombosis." I read that		
11	paragraph, yes.	11	correctly?		
12	Q A person of ordinary skill in the art as of	12	A You did.		
13	2000 would never rely upon the formation of clots to	13	Q And so a person receiving a mechanical valve is		
14	maintain a device in place, would they?	14	forced to take drugs to stop clots from forming, correct?		
15	MR. BARUFKA: Object as to form.	15	A Downstream from the valve, yes.		
16	A I wouldn't say they would never. I would say	16	Q And in designing your device, is avoiding clots		
17	it would be ideal.	17	something that you consider?		
18	Q Well, a person of ordinary skill in the art	18	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.		
19	would know that clots are something to be avoided for the	19	A Avoiding downstream clots, yeah.		
20	health and well-being of the patient, correct?	20	Q Well, if you had a clot at the surgical site,		
21	A I think clots are the beginning of the natural	21	that clot can travel downstream, correct?		
22	healing process, so they can be construed in multiple	22	A It could, yes.		
23	ways.	23	Q And that can lead to a stroke, correct?		
24	Q Well, in the Wolfe patent, it's actually trying	24	A Depending on where it goes, yes.		
25	to or attempting to rely upon clots to maintain the	25	Q And so the absolute last thing you would want		
	Page 138		Page 140		
1	device in place, right?	1	to do is encourage the formation of additional clots,		
2	A That's what it says.	2	correct?		
3	Q But a person of ordinary skill in the art would	3	A Yes.		
4	fashion the device in such a manner as to avoid clots if	4	Q With respect to this Wolfe patent, the		
5	that was possible, correct?	5	structure you referred to as a ring, that was I		
6	A If it was possible.	6	believe it was number I think it was		
7	Q Because clots, or thrombosis, can lead to	7	A It's 56.		
8	complications within the heart, correct?	8	Q Well, there was two of them. There was 56, and		
9	A They could.	9	then the other one was, I believe, 14 if I'm using the		
10	Q Including stroke, correct?	10	right reference. Yeah. That device or that ring is in		
11	A They could.	11	fact a perfect circle, a rigid circle, is it not?		
12	Q And in your patent we looked at earlier this	12	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.		
13	is 2229. Do you still have that?	13	Q Yeah. Let me		
14	A Yes.	14	A I would have to look back to find that.		
15	Q Look at column 2 of your patent.	15	Q And I'll help you out. If you look at column 3		
16	A Okay.	16	of the Wolfe patent this is on page 5. It says in the		
17	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.	17	last paragraph, referring to Figure 2A, "a preferred		
18	Q You say and I'll just read this in entirety	18	valve seat assembly 14 includes a soft seating ring 16, a		
19	to get the context. You say here can you see where	19	hard, rigid, cast supporting ring 18 and a fixation cover		
20	the word "mechanical" is in that first paragraph of	20	20." Did I read that correctly?		
21	column 2?	21	A You did.		
22	A "Mechanical valves" about	22	Q And that hard, rigid, cast supporting ring 18,		
23	Q Yes.	23	that is fashioned as a perfect circle as it's depicted in		
24	A line 8?	24			
25	Q If we look at column 2, line 8 of Exhibit 2229,	25	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.		

	12/5/2014			9		
		Page 141			Page 143	
1	A	Most of the diagrams are isometric or from the	1	Q	You know for sure that the aorta moves,	
2	side. W	hat is	2	correct?		
3	Q	If you take a look at Figure 1, Figure 3, those	3	A	It expands and contracts.	
4	are the	two figures I've referred to. Figure 1 appears	4	Q	And contracts?	
5	to be a	circle, does it not?	5	A	Yes.	
6	A	It could be a circle.	6	Q	And does when it expands and contracts, does	
7	Q	Figure 3 appears to be a circle, does it not?	7	it do so v	with equal force about its circumference?	
8	A	Could be a circle.	8	A	Depends on the condition of the aorta.	
9	Q	The aorta itself is not a perfect circle?	9	Q	Explain that.	
10	A	The	10	A	So if it's a normal, healthy aorta, yes. And	
11		MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.	11	the blood	pressure as it's distributed would cause it to	
12	A	The aorta where?	12	expand and	d contract radially, so outward from the center	
13	Ω	Is there anywhere in the aorta where you can	13	equidimens	sionally.	
14	look dow	n at it, and it's an absolute perfect circle?	14	Q	What if it's not a healthy aorta?	
15	A	Define perfect circle.	15	A	Then the potential is therefore to not equally	
16	Ω.	Yeah, a circle.	16	and circum	nferentially expand.	
17	A	Within what bounds? You can measure locations	17	ο.	In the case of a patient suffering from aortic	
18	in the a	orta where it's let's say we have two	18	stenosis,	does that patient have a healthy aorta?	
19		s, and one would be 28.1, and one would be 28.05.	19	A	It depends on the particular patient. Some	
20	0	So that's not a perfect circle, right?	20	patients o	could; some patients may not.	
21	A	But that's what I'm asking is that that's	21	Ω.	What does it depend upon?	
22		lose to a perfect circle.	22	A	The degree of aortic stenosis.	
23	۵ و	When I say a perfect circle, I mean a perfect	23	0	Aortic stenosis causes calcification at the	
24	circle w		24	native val		
25	A	Okay.	25	A	At the leaflets typically.	
25	•		25	•		
		Page 142	_		Page 144	
1	Ω .	it's got from	1	Ω	And it can also cause calcification about the	
2	A	Exact	2	aortic wal		
3	Ω	equidistant from the center point.	3	A	It can.	
4	A	I imagine that there are. I don't know that	4	Ω.	And that calcification can cause that structure	
5		know for sure if	5		more rigid?	
6	Ω	As you sit here today I'm sorry. Go ahead.	6	A	The calcification is rigid, yes.	
7	A	I don't know for sure if they would exist.	7	Ω	Yeah. And so if we were to look at a healthy	
8	Ω	As you sit here today, you know that the aorta	8	aorta, a h	nealthy aorta is pliable?	
9		ied by an irregular oblong shape if we looked at	9	A	Typically, yes.	
10	a cross-	section of it?	10	Q	An aorta where stenosis is present loses some	
11	A	The aorta?	11	of its pli	_	
12	Q	Uh-huh.	12	A	I would say that's fair, yes.	
13	A	I would say it's most likely circular in most	13	Ω	If we're trying to implant a circular device	
14	cases.		14	into a pas	ssageway that's not circular, is it true that in	
15	Q	But not a perfect circle, correct?	15	order for	that device to seat, the passageway must	
16	A	I don't know for sure. I haven't measured	16	conform to	o the shape of the device?	
17	enough o	f them to know or looked at enough data to say	17		MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.	
18	that, ye	s, it is typically a perfect circle or not a	18	A	Can you say it one more time?	
19	perfect	circle.	19	Q	Yeah. If you are trying to implant a circular	
20	Ω	So you can't answer sitting here today what	20	device wit	thin a non-circular passageway, the only way for	
21	shape ex	actly the inside of the aorta is?	21	that circu	ular device to properly seat would be either for	
22	A	I would say the aorta is close to a circle.	22	the device	e to conform to the shape of the passageway or	
23	It's more	e circular than not.	23	for the pa	assageway to conform to the shape of the device?	
24	Q	Okay. Not a perfect circle, though?	24		MR. BARUFKA: Object as to form.	
25	A	I can't say for sure if it is a perfect circle.	25	A	I think the so I guess what do you mean by	
1	I		1	1		

	12/5i	/ <b>Z</b> U.	14 Page: 37
	Page 145		Page 147
1	properly seat? What	1	give a number for how rigid it is or is not.
2	Q So that the entire circumference of the device	2	Q Well, they say hard, rigid, cast supporting
3	is touching the wall of the structure you're putting it	3	ring. That sounds like something that's pretty rigid,
4	into.	4	doesn't it?
5	A Then I would agree with that.	5	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, asked and answered.
6	Q Okay. And so in the case of the Wolfe device,	6	A I mean, it could be. It does sound like it's
7	that is a rigid circle, correct?	7	hard. It says hard, rigid, but it doesn't say exactly
8	A Part of it is rigid.	8	how hard.
9	Q The hard, rigid, cast supporting ring 18,	9	Q Okay. Now, if that device were placed within a
10	that's a circular that's a circular shape?	10	patient suffering from aortic stenosis, that could
11	MR. BARUFKA: Asked and answered, form.	11	prevent that device from seating properly against the
12	A Let's see. (Perusing document.) I don't see	12	aortic wall?
13	18 depicted in the figures as circular.	13	A Again, it's a relative it's a relative
14	Q Well, if we look at Figure 1, there's a	14	rigidity, pliability question.
15	Figure 14 depicted, correct?	15	Q Well, in order for that valve to seat properly
16	A Yes.	16	against the aortic wall, the aortic wall would have to be
17	Q And what Figure 14 is is the valve seat	17	pliable enough for it to conform to the shape of the
18	assembly, correct?	18	structure, correct?
19	A Yes.	19	A Sure.
20	Q And the valve seat assembly is comprised of	20	Q And if that patient was suffering from aortic
21	seating ring 16 and supporting ring 18, correct?	21	stenosis, it could be true that that aortic wall could
22	A Yes.	22	not conform to the shape of the structure, correct?
23	Q And valve seat assembly 14 is depicted as a	23	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.
24	circular structure in	24	A It's possible. But the calcification could be
25	MR. BARUFKA: Objection	25	more rigid.
	Page 146		Page 148
1	Q Figure 1?	1	Q Because the calcification creates rigidity
2	MR. BARUFKA: asked and answered.	2	around the area where this valve would be placed,
3	A It's off axis. It's hard to say if it's	3	correct?
4	circular or not.	4	A Well, it may or may not. It depends on where
5	Q If you assume that valve seat assembly 14 is a	5	the valve is placed, and it depends on where the
6	circular structure, and that structure is implanted	6	calcification is located.
7	within a non-circular passageway, that passageway would	7	Q Take a look at Exhibit 1009, if you would.
8	have to conform to the shape of that structure in order	8	A Okay.
9	for that device to properly seat?	9	Q Exhibit 1009 is a device or patent issued to
10	MR. BARUFKA: Objection to form.	10	Schreck, correct?
11	A If I assume that it is circular and it is put	11	A Yes.
12	into a non-circular orifice for it to properly seat, and	12	Q And the way this device is designed, it's got
13	by properly seat you mean touch the aorta all the way	13	a it looks like a structure called a "tissue-engaging
14	around, I would expect that the aorta would conform to	14	base."
15	the more rigid object.	15	A Can you point out to where that terminology is
16	Q And in order for that to occur, the aorta must	16	at?
17	be pliable?	17	Q Yeah. If you look at well, it appears
18	A Pliable is a relative term. So it has to be	18	throughout the patent. But if you look at you could
19	more pliable than what it is being in contact with.	19	look at column 3, for example.
20	Q Would the in a healthy aorta, that would be	20	A Okay.
21	true, right? The aorta would be more pliable than this	21	Q If you look at the first full paragraph of
22	valve seat assembly?	22	column 3, it says, "In a still further aspect, the
23	MR. BARUFKA: Objection to form.	23	present invention provides a two-part expandable
24	A I don't know. It's hard to say what the	24	prosthetic heart valve for placement in a host heart
25	they don't give a they say it's rigid, but they don't	25	valve annulus, comprising: a leaflet subassembly having a
25	and and a state a state of the	25	

	12/5/	201	14 Page: 38
	Page 149		Page 151
1	wireform defining a plurality of upstanding commissures	1	posts are intended to act as commissures for a valve
2	and a plurality of arcuate cusps extending between	2	that's situated in between them?
3	adjacent commissures, a midpoint of each cusp being	3	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.
4	located approximately equidistant from the adjacent	4	A By the terminology, I would expect that, but I
5	commissures; a generally annular tissue-engaging base	5	would have to review the patent.
6	defining an axis; and a system for connecting the leaflet	6	Q Well, you did review the patent and the
7	subassembly and the tissue-engaging base, including a	7	A Yeah. I mean to find the exact wording. But
8	plurality of mating connectors on the leaflet subassembly	8	if it's a commissure post, I would expect that it is
9	and on the tissue-engaging base, wherein one connector	9	to without finding the exact wording here, that it is
10	each is provided at each commissure, and one at each cusp	10	to support a commissure.
11	midpoint." Do you see all that language?	11	Q And if we look at Figure 7, that's one
12	A I do.	12	embodiment of this invention. Do you see Figure 7?
13	Q And so if we look at these diagrams there	13	A I do.
14	are several diagrams within this patent. But each of the	14	Q And Figure 7 shows on the bottom half of this
15	diagrams features on the ventricular side of the device	15	structure this base that we've been talking about,
16	this structure called a "tissue-engaging base"?	16	correct?
17	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.	17	A It does not show the base.
18	A It says it's generally an annular engaging	18	Q You don't believe that figure depicted at the
19	base.	19	bottom is a base?
20	Q Okay. And I'm fine with that terminology as	20	A That's not the base that is described in this
21	well. I guess the point I'm trying to address is, with	21	patent as I read it.
22	each structure defined in the Schreck patent, you have a	22	Q Point out where the base as described in this
23	device on the bottom half of the device that engages with	23	patent is shown.
24	surrounding tissue when the device is deployed, correct?	24	A I would say it's Figure 6 at the top, this
25	A One more time. Sorry.	25	part.
	Page 150		Page 152
1	Page 150  Q With respect to the device described in	1	Page 152  Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.
1 2		1 2	_
	Q With respect to the device described in		Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.
2	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.	2	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry. You gestured to the top part of that?
3	Q With respect to the device described in strike that. With respect to the device described in	2	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.
2 3 4	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.  With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of	2 3 4	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how
2 3 4 5	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.  With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding	2 3 4 5	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second.
2 3 4 5 6	Q With respect to the device described in strike that. With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding tissue.	2 3 4 5 6	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second.  Okay. Yeah, look at column 8. Let's look at column 8.
2 3 4 5 6 7	Q With respect to the device described in strike that. With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding tissue. A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry. You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second. Okay. Yeah, look at column 8. Let's look at column 8. And we can see how these structures were defined.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.  With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding tissue.  A Yes.  Q And then extending upward from that structure,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second.  Okay. Yeah, look at column 8. Let's look at column 8.  And we can see how these structures were defined.  A Okay.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.  With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding tissue.  A Yes.  Q And then extending upward from that structure, there are these posts?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second.  Okay. Yeah, look at column 8. Let's look at column 8.  And we can see how these structures were defined.  A Okay.  Q The bottom of column 8 states, "Figure 6-15
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.  With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding tissue.  A Yes.  Q And then extending upward from that structure, there are these posts?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second.  Okay. Yeah, look at column 8. Let's look at column 8.  And we can see how these structures were defined.  A Okay.  Q The bottom of column 8 states, "Figure 6-15 illustrate an expandable prosthetic heart valve 100." Do
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.  With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding tissue.  A Yes.  Q And then extending upward from that structure, there are these posts?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form. A Well, there's two sets of posts. One of the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second.  Okay. Yeah, look at column 8. Let's look at column 8.  And we can see how these structures were defined.  A Okay.  Q The bottom of column 8 states, "Figure 6-15 illustrate an expandable prosthetic heart valve 100." Do you see that sentence?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.  With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding tissue.  A Yes.  Q And then extending upward from that structure, there are these posts?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form. A Well, there's two sets of posts. One of the posts is the commissure post, and one of the posts is the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second.  Okay. Yeah, look at column 8. Let's look at column 8.  And we can see how these structures were defined.  A Okay.  Q The bottom of column 8 states, "Figure 6-15 illustrate an expandable prosthetic heart valve 100." Do you see that sentence?  A I do.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.  With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding tissue.  A Yes.  Q And then extending upward from that structure, there are these posts?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A Well, there's two sets of posts. One of the posts is the commissure post, and one of the posts is the midpoint, and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second.  Okay. Yeah, look at column 8. Let's look at column 8.  And we can see how these structures were defined.  A Okay.  Q The bottom of column 8 states, "Figure 6-15 illustrate an expandable prosthetic heart valve 100." Do you see that sentence?  A I do.  Q And if we look at Figure 6, you can see where
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.  With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding tissue.  A Yes.  Q And then extending upward from that structure, there are these posts?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A Well, there's two sets of posts. One of the posts is the commissure post, and one of the posts is the midpoint, and Q Both	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second.  Okay. Yeah, look at column 8. Let's look at column 8.  And we can see how these structures were defined.  A Okay.  Q The bottom of column 8 states, "Figure 6-15 illustrate an expandable prosthetic heart valve 100." Do you see that sentence?  A I do.  Q And if we look at Figure 6, you can see where Figure 100 is shown, correct?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.  With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding tissue.  A Yes.  Q And then extending upward from that structure, there are these posts?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A Well, there's two sets of posts. One of the posts is the commissure post, and one of the posts is the midpoint, and  Q Both  A they extend along the ceiling	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second.  Okay. Yeah, look at column 8. Let's look at column 8.  And we can see how these structures were defined.  A Okay.  Q The bottom of column 8 states, "Figure 6-15 illustrate an expandable prosthetic heart valve 100." Do you see that sentence?  A I do.  Q And if we look at Figure 6, you can see where Figure 100 is shown, correct?  A Yeah.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.  With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding tissue.  A Yes.  Q And then extending upward from that structure, there are these posts?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A Well, there's two sets of posts. One of the posts is the commissure post, and one of the posts is the midpoint, and  Q Both  A they extend along the ceiling Q Both	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second.  Okay. Yeah, look at column 8. Let's look at column 8.  And we can see how these structures were defined.  A Okay.  Q The bottom of column 8 states, "Figure 6-15 illustrate an expandable prosthetic heart valve 100." Do you see that sentence?  A I do.  Q And if we look at Figure 6, you can see where Figure 100 is shown, correct?  A Yeah.  Q That would define the entire structure shown as
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.  With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding tissue.  A Yes.  Q And then extending upward from that structure, there are these posts?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A Well, there's two sets of posts. One of the posts is the commissure post, and one of the posts is the midpoint, and  Q Both A they extend along the ceiling Q Both A area.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second.  Okay. Yeah, look at column 8. Let's look at column 8.  And we can see how these structures were defined.  A Okay.  Q The bottom of column 8 states, "Figure 6-15 illustrate an expandable prosthetic heart valve 100." Do you see that sentence?  A I do.  Q And if we look at Figure 6, you can see where Figure 100 is shown, correct?  A Yeah.  Q That would define the entire structure shown as Figure 6?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.  With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding tissue.  A Yes.  Q And then extending upward from that structure, there are these posts?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A Well, there's two sets of posts. One of the posts is the commissure post, and one of the posts is the midpoint, and  Q Both  A they extend along the ceiling Q Both A area.  Q Okay. Both sets of posts extend upwards from	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second.  Okay. Yeah, look at column 8. Let's look at column 8.  And we can see how these structures were defined.  A Okay.  Q The bottom of column 8 states, "Figure 6-15 illustrate an expandable prosthetic heart valve 100." Do you see that sentence?  A I do.  Q And if we look at Figure 6, you can see where Figure 100 is shown, correct?  A Yeah.  Q That would define the entire structure shown as Figure 6?  A Figure 100 is encompassing the entirety of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.  With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding tissue.  A Yes.  Q And then extending upward from that structure, there are these posts?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A Well, there's two sets of posts. One of the posts is the commissure post, and one of the posts is the midpoint, and Q Both A they extend along the ceiling Q Both A area. Q Okay. Both sets of posts extend upwards from this annular engaging base?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second.  Okay. Yeah, look at column 8. Let's look at column 8.  And we can see how these structures were defined.  A Okay.  Q The bottom of column 8 states, "Figure 6-15 illustrate an expandable prosthetic heart valve 100." Do you see that sentence?  A I do.  Q And if we look at Figure 6, you can see where Figure 100 is shown, correct?  A Yeah.  Q That would define the entire structure shown as Figure 6?  A Figure 100 is encompassing the entirety of the structure. It appears that way.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.  With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding tissue.  A Yes.  Q And then extending upward from that structure, there are these posts?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A Well, there's two sets of posts. One of the posts is the commissure post, and one of the posts is the midpoint, and  Q Both  A they extend along the ceiling Q Both A area.  Q Okay. Both sets of posts extend upwards from this annular engaging base?  A It appears that way. It looks like they expand	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second.  Okay. Yeah, look at column 8. Let's look at column 8.  And we can see how these structures were defined.  A Okay.  Q The bottom of column 8 states, "Figure 6-15 illustrate an expandable prosthetic heart valve 100." Do you see that sentence?  A I do.  Q And if we look at Figure 6, you can see where Figure 100 is shown, correct?  A Yeah.  Q That would define the entire structure shown as Figure 6?  A Figure 100 is encompassing the entirety of the structure. It appears that way.  Q Okay. And then it says, "including, as best
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.  With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding tissue.  A Yes.  Q And then extending upward from that structure, there are these posts?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A Well, there's two sets of posts. One of the posts is the commissure post, and one of the posts is the midpoint, and  Q Both  A they extend along the ceiling Q Both  A area.  Q Okay. Both sets of posts extend upwards from this annular engaging base?  A It appears that way. It looks like they expand it and then extend beyond it in one of the cases.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second.  Okay. Yeah, look at column 8. Let's look at column 8.  And we can see how these structures were defined.  A Okay.  Q The bottom of column 8 states, "Figure 6-15 illustrate an expandable prosthetic heart valve 100." Do you see that sentence?  A I do.  Q And if we look at Figure 6, you can see where Figure 100 is shown, correct?  A Yeah.  Q That would define the entire structure shown as Figure 6?  A Figure 100 is encompassing the entirety of the structure. It appears that way.  Q Okay. And then it says, "including, as best seen in Figure 6, a leaflet subassembly 102." And if you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q With respect to the device described in strike that.  With respect to the device described in Schreck, it features a structure on the bottom half of the device which is designed to engage with surrounding tissue.  A Yes.  Q And then extending upward from that structure, there are these posts?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A Well, there's two sets of posts. One of the posts is the commissure post, and one of the posts is the midpoint, and  Q Both  A they extend along the ceiling Q Both  A area.  Q Okay. Both sets of posts extend upwards from this annular engaging base?  A It appears that way. It looks like they expand it and then extend beyond it in one of the cases.  Q Directionally, though, they're expanding or	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q Okay. Well, Figure 6, the top I'm sorry.  You gestured to the top part of that?  A This part, yes.  Q Now, that is actually if we look at how that's defined, look at column hold on one second.  Okay. Yeah, look at column 8. Let's look at column 8.  And we can see how these structures were defined.  A Okay.  Q The bottom of column 8 states, "Figure 6-15 illustrate an expandable prosthetic heart valve 100." Do you see that sentence?  A I do.  Q And if we look at Figure 6, you can see where Figure 100 is shown, correct?  A Yeah.  Q That would define the entire structure shown as Figure 6?  A Figure 100 is encompassing the entirety of the structure. It appears that way.  Q Okay. And then it says, "including, as best seen in Figure 6, a leaflet subassembly 102." And if you flip back to Figure 6, you can see where the leaflet

Page: 39

	12/5/	<b>/20</b> 3	14 Page: 39
	Page 153		Page 155
1	A Yes.	1	part that's actually contacting the annulus is the skirt.
2	Q "Adapted to connect to a tissue-engaging base	2	Q Certainly, but my point being, if we look at
3	104." Do you see that language?	3	the structure which lies beneath the skirt, the structure
4	A Yes.	4	we see is this tissue-engaging base and then above that
5	Q And if we flip back to Figure 6, can you see	5	base this trileaflet valve?
6	where 104 is pointing towards?	6	A Yes.
7	A It's hard to say exactly what it's pointing	7	Q And then if we drop the skirt over as is shown
8	towards, but it's pointing in the general direction of	8	in Figure 6, this tissue-engaging base would expand to
9	the bottom of the image.	9	cause the skirt to contact the wall of the annulus?
10	Q And then it says, "The two components are both	10	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.
11	shown in Figure 6 in their radially expanded	11	A That is my understanding.
12	configurations, though both are designed to be radially	12	Q And this device is designed so that the
13	compressed and delivered through a catheter or cannula,	13	tissue-engaging base is placed within the annulus?
14	for example. In contrast with the first embodiment,	14	A It says generally annular.
15	however, the two components are stored separately, and	15	Q Yeah. If we look at column 4, this actually
16	connected just prior to delivery into the body of the	16	refers to the base as an "annular tissue-engaging base."
17	patient. In general, the two components provide a	17	Do you see that? This is the
18	tissue-engagement ring and a relatively more flexible	18	A Uh-huh.
19	valve member having fluid occluding surfaces. It should	19	Q second paragraph.
20	be understood that configurations of these two	20	A Yes.
21	connectible components other than those specifically	21	Q And then when it describes the method of
22	shown may be encompassed by the appended claims. As seen	22	implantation, it refers to "delivering the heart valve
23	in Figure 6, the leaflet subassembly 102 comprises an	23	with the connected base in its collapsed state and
24	elastic wireform 106 supporting a plurality of prosthetic	24	wireform subassembly in its reduced size to an annulus of
25	leaflets 108 and a fabric skirt 110." Now look at where	25	the patient's heart valve being replaced." Do you see
	Page 154		Page 156
1	those numbers are called out on Figure 6. Do you see	1	that language?
2	that?	2	A I'm sorry. What line was that on? Is it just
3	A I see 106 and 110, yes.	3	below it?
4	Q And so when we look at 110, what that is	4	Q It's line, it looks like, 38 or rather 34.
5	defined as is a fabric skirt, correct?	5	Begins on 34
6	A That's what it says, yes.	6	A Okay.
7	Q And when this device is fully assembled, that	7	Q and goes to 39. Do you see that?
8	fabric skirt drops down over the tissue-engaging base,	8	A I do.
9	does it not?	9	Q And so this device is designed to be placed
10	A I believe so.	10	with the tissue-engaging base and surrounding skirt
11	Q And it is that tissue-engaging base which	11	within the annulus of the heart?
12	expands to cause the skirt to contact the annulus?	12	A It says, "to an annulus."
13	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.	13	Q And if this is going to be an aortic valve,
14	A Yes "The fabric skirt 119 is sized to drape	14	then this would be placed within the aortic annulus?
15	outside of and surround the tissue-engaging base 104."	15	A Yes.
16	Q And if we look over at Figure 7 then, what	16	Q And then above it above the tissue-engaging
17	Figure 7 does is it depicts this device fully assembled	17	base would be this trileaflet valve design that we see
18	but without the skirt. Do you see that?	18	depicted here?
19	A Yes	19	A Yes.
20	Q And so you can see there the way this device	20	Q This design with the tissue-engaging base
21	works is you've got this base this tissue-engaging or	21	cannot be placed in the ascending aorta. Is that
22	annulus-engaging base at the bottom and then above it	22	correct?
23	this trileaflet valve design?	23	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.
24	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.	24	A Well, part of it would likely be in the
25	A That's what's depicted here. But I think the	25	ascending aorta.

	12/5/	<b>/2</b> 0.	14 Page: 40
	Page 157		Page 159
1	Q The ascending aorta begins in the or begins	1	that one of the two coronary arteries shown?
2	just above the sinotubular junction?	2	A Without it being labeled, I would imagine that
3	A In one interpretation.	3	it is, yes.
4	Q And the tissue-engaging base, you cannot place	4	Q And if you place the tissue-engaging base above
5	the tissue-engaging base above the native annulus, can	5	the annulus as shown in this design, the tissue-engaging
6	you?	6	base when it expands could interfere with the coronary
7	A Well, which annulus are we referring to?	7	arteries?
8	There's	8	A Again
9	Q The one where this one well, hold on a	9	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, asked and answered.
10	second. When I use the term "annulus," I'm referring to	10	A it depends on the height of the base, the
11	that term as used in the book that you edited. Do you	11	location of the coronary, and the exact positioning.
12	recall how that term was used in the book you edited?	12	Q Well, the only way it wouldn't interfere if you
13	A The virtual annulus as opposed to the true	13	placed it above the annulus is for it to be short enough
	annulus, the attachment of the leaflets annulus?		so that you could place it just above the annulus and
14	Q Well, the annulus as described in the book that	14	just below the coronary arteries, correct?
15		15	A Yes.
16	you edited. Let me see if I can get that exhibit number	16	
17	for us.	17	Q And if it was that narrow, would it effectively
18	A I think I referred to it as the virtual	18	hold this device in place?
19	annulus.	19	A It could. That height is 10 millimeters to
20	Q Yeah. If we look at Exhibit 2225, there is a	20	15 millimeters.
21	reference to "virtual annulus" that's on page 32.	21	Q Is there anywhere where that sort of placement
22	A Yes.	22	is shown in the Schreck patent?
23	Q The tissue-engaging base of the Schreck device	23	A That's a good question. (Perusing document.)
24	is designed to be placed there, is it not?	24	Q If we look at in fact, if we look at
25	A I don't know. It doesn't specifically say. At	25	column 4, line 34, this refers to "delivering the heart
	Page 158		Page 160
1	least I don't it says "annular," so that could be one	1	valve with the connected base in its collapsed state and
2	interpretation of the placement.	2	wireform subassembly in its reduced size to an annulus of
3	Q If you were to place it above that location	3	the patient's heart valve being replaced; and expanding
4	such that it was where the anatomical ventriculo-arterial	4	the base into its expanded state in contact with the
5	junction is this is on page 32 of Exhibit 2225. If	5	annulus." Do you see that?
6	you place it above the	6	A I do see that.
7	A Sorry. Which page?	7	Q What annulus is this referring to if it's not
8	Q Page 32 of your book. It's actually page 8 of	8	the aortic annulus shown
9	the exhibit, Exhibit 2225.	9	A Well
10	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.	10	Q on page 2 of Exhibit 2 or excuse me
11	Q If you place the tissue-engaging base above the	11	Exhibit 2224?
12	aortic annulus, then that base could interfere with the	12	A That very well could be one of that is one
13	coronary arteries?	13	annulus here. The other annulus is the attachment of the
14	A It depends on the height of the valve, and it	14	semilunar valves. It doesn't specifically say or the
15	depends on the orientation of the valve.	15	semilunar leaflets. It doesn't specifically say which
16	Q Okay. Explain that to me, because, as I	16	annulus it's referring to. I would I mean, I would
17	understand the structure and in fact, we've got a	17	assume that it's the green one, but it doesn't
18	better picture of it. Let's take a look at	18	specifically say in the patent.
19	Exhibit 2224 page 2 of Exhibit 2224. This was the	19	Q Well, where else if it's not the green one
20	article attached to your declaration?	20	with reference to page 2 of 2224, what other annulus
21	A Yes.	21	could it be referring to?
22	Q You see there the aortic root described.	22	A Well, the annulus the other term for annulus
23	A Yes.	23	that's used by anatomists is the attachment of the
24	Q And if we look at that picture, to the right	24	leaflets themselves as we discussed earlier.
25		25	Q If you're okay. So show us on this picture
1		1	<del>-</del>

	12/5/	<b>20</b> .	14 Page: 41
	Page 161		Page 163
1	where that location would be.	1	Q Yeah. Instead of placing the valve itself
2	A Well, for it to engage the annulus, it could be	2	within the aortic root, if you were to move the
3	anywhere along the red line.	3	tissue-engaging base up, it would also move up the valve
4	Q Anywhere along that semilunar shape?	4	itself, correct?
5	A (Indicating.)	5	A The valve yeah. If the engaging base is up,
6	Q Okay. Is there anywhere in the Schreck patent	6	the valve is above it, so yes.
7	that it says that's what it's referring to?	7	Q And if you moved up high enough, you could
8	A Not that I'm aware of.	8	create a situation where when that valve closes, it does
9	Q We've looked at some reference materials here	9	not allow blood to flow back to the coronary arteries?
10	today, including that book, that 2225. Can you show us	10	A If it was high enough.
11	anywhere where that is defined as the annulus?	11	Q And if you and so let's look at do you
12	A Not in the references that we have.	12	have 2224 in front of you still?
13	Q Okay. And if you placed the tissue-engaging	13	A Yes.
14	base higher, that would result in the trileaflet valve	14	Q If you placed that tissue-engaging base within
15	structure being higher as well, correct?	15	the ascending aorta such that the valve was above it,
16	A Yes.	16	when that valve closed, would it occlude the coronary
17	Q If that trileaflet valve structure is higher	17	arteries?
18	than the coronary arteries, when it closes, it could	18	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, asked and answered.
19	occlude the coronary arteries?	19	A Can you point to where you're envisioning?
20	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.	20	Q Yeah. You see on the right-hand side of that
21	A When it closes, it wouldn't occlude the	21	diagram, there's a label "ascending aorta"?
22	arteries.	22	A Okay.
23	Q If it closes above the coronary arteries, it	23	Q And it shows where it is defining the location
24	would, would it not?	24	of the ascending aorta, correct?
25	A When it closes, it's coming inward, so the	25	A Uh-huh.
	Page 162		Page 164
1		1	Q That's a yes?
2	closes?	2	A Yes.
3	Q Here. We're going to show you this.	3	Q And if you move the tissue-engaging base up so
4	A Maybe I'm confused.	4	that it was in that location, what's defined on this
5	Q Yeah, I think so. Let me pull out this patent.	5	diagram as the ascending aorta, it would have above it
6	Okay. In the native valve, the way it works is that the	6	the trileaflet valve structure?
7		7	A Sure.
8	remain unobstructed because they're located within the	8	Q And if the trileaflet valve structure was in
9	sinuses of two to three valve leaflets, correct?	9	that location, when it closed, it could occlude the
10	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.	10	coronary arteries?
11	A When the aortic valve closes, the leaflets come	11	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, asked and answered as
12	to the middle, and the sinuses are outside of that, and	12	to form.
13	the coronary arteries are at the edges of the sinuses.	13	A If it's in that location, yes, but that would
14	Q And so if you so in the native valve, when	14	not be contacting the annulus either of the annuluses.
15	that the native valve comes together, it does not	15	Q All right. So all right. Let me back up
16	obstruct the coronary arteries. And in fact	16	then. So your interpretation of the Schreck device is it
17	A When it's closed.	17	would be placed somewhere below the sinotubular junction?  A In order
18	Q Yeah. And in fact, when it's closed, that's	18	
19	when the coronary arteries are perfused with blood, which	19	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, asked and answered
20	then works its way into the heart, correct?	20	form.
21	A Yes.	21	A In order for it to contact one of the
22	Q Now, if you place that structure, instead of	22	annuluses, yes.
23	placing it in the whatever that thing is called.	23	Q Okay.
24	Instead of placing it within the aortic root	24	A The base would be there.
25	A The virtual annulus?	25	Q All right. So I think I understand what you're

		12/5	<b>Z</b> U.	2014 Page:
		Page 165		Page 16
1	saying.	So as I understand your testimony, the Schreck	1	1 entitled "2014 ESC Guidelines on the diagnosis and
2	device w	ould either be placed at the aortic annulus as	2	2 treatment of aortic diseases" put out by the European
3	shown in	Figure 1 of Exhibit 2224 or somewhere above that	3	3 Society of Cardiology. Do you see that?
4	annulus	and below the sinotubular junction?	4	4 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
5	A	I think it's possible.	5	5 A I do see that.
6	Ω	But it would not be your testimony that that	6	6 Q And if we flip over to page 7 of this
7	tissue-e	ngaging base would be placed in the ascending	7	7 Exhibit 2234
8	aorta?		8	8 A Uh-huh.
9	A	Again, it depends on your description of	9	g Q you'll see a figure shown.
10	ascendin	g aorta. In this particular article, the	10	10 A Yeah.
11	ascendin	g aorta is from the sinotubular junction and up.	11	11 Q And this shows the aorta, does it not?
12	But in o	ther descriptions, the ascending aorta includes	12	
13		rety of the aortic root.	13	
14	Q	Well, if we look at the again, I'll just	14	
15		out here. In the article that you co-authored in	15	
16		that you edited, Exhibit 2225, you defined the	16	
17		q aorta as "beginning at the sinotubular junction	17	
18		nding upward."		
19	A	In this article, yes.	18 19	
20	Ω	Have you heard of the European Society of	20	
	Cardiolo			
21	A	gy. Uh-huh.	21	<sup></sup>
22	g 2	What is the	22	
23	A A	Sorry. Yes.	23	
24			24	
25	Q	What is the European Society of Cardiology?	25	
		Page 166		Page 16
1	_	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	1	
2	A	It's a society of cardiologists in Europe.	2	
3	Ω.	Does it put out authoritative publications of	3	
4	any kind		4	
5		MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	5	
6	A	I believe so, but I'm not exactly sure.	6	6 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.
7	Ω	You recognize it as a well, what kind of	7	7 A Part of the posts attach
8	body is	it? Do you know? Is it a professional	8	8 Q That was a bad question. Let there are tw
9	organiza	tion, professional association, regulatory body?	9	9 sets of posts described in the Schreck device, correct?
10	What is	it?	10	10 A Yes.
11		MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	11	Q One set of posts are the commissure posts?
12	A	I believe it's a professional physician	12	A One set go to the commissures, yes.
13	organiza	tion. I'm not a part of it, though, so I don't	13	13 Q And so they serve as commissures for the valv
13 14	organiza know.	tion. I'm not a part of it, though, so I don't	13 14	
		tion. I'm not a part of it, though, so I don't  How do you know what it is? I mean, what's		14 leaflets described in this device?
14	know.		14	leaflets described in this device?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.
14 15	know.	How do you know what it is? I mean, what's	14 15	14 leaflets described in this device?  15 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  16 A I don't know if they would serve as the
14 15 16	know. Q your	How do you know what it is? I mean, what's in what context did you become familiar with it?	14 15 16	leaflets described in this device?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A I don't know if they would serve as the commissure. It's a post located at the commissure.
14 15 16 17	know.  Q your  A Q	How do you know what it is? I mean, what's in what context did you become familiar with it?  They sponsor meetings, conferences.	14 15 16 17	leaflets described in this device?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A I don't know if they would serve as the commissure. It's a post located at the commissure.  Q Well, the valve leaflets hang on those posts,
14 15 16 17 18	know.  Q your  A Q	How do you know what it is? I mean, what's in what context did you become familiar with it?  They sponsor meetings, conferences.  And Medtronic will from time to time present at	14 15 16 17 18	14 leaflets described in this device? 15 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form. 16 A I don't know if they would serve as the 17 commissure. It's a post located at the commissure. 18 Q Well, the valve leaflets hang on those posts, 19 correct?
14 15 16 17 18 19	know.  Q your  A Q	How do you know what it is? I mean, what's in what context did you become familiar with it?  They sponsor meetings, conferences.  And Medtronic will from time to time present at inferences?	14 15 16 17 18 19	leaflets described in this device?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A I don't know if they would serve as the commissure. It's a post located at the commissure.  Q Well, the valve leaflets hang on those posts, correct?  A I think the
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	know.  Q your A Q those co	How do you know what it is? I mean, what's in what context did you become familiar with it?  They sponsor meetings, conferences.  And Medtronic will from time to time present at offerences?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	14 15 16 17 18 19 20	leaflets described in this device?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A I don't know if they would serve as the commissure. It's a post located at the commissure.  Q Well, the valve leaflets hang on those posts, correct?  A I think the  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	know.  Q your A Q those con	How do you know what it is? I mean, what's in what context did you become familiar with it?  They sponsor meetings, conferences.  And Medtronic will from time to time present at inferences?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would assume potentially they could, yes.	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	leaflets described in this device?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A I don't know if they would serve as the commissure. It's a post located at the commissure.  Q Well, the valve leaflets hang on those posts, correct?  A I think the  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A valve leaflets hang on the wireform.
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	know.  Q your A Q those con	How do you know what it is? I mean, what's in what context did you become familiar with it?  They sponsor meetings, conferences.  And Medtronic will from time to time present at inferences?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would assume potentially they could, yes.  Take a look at Exhibit 2234, if you would.	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	leaflets described in this device?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A I don't know if they would serve as the commissure. It's a post located at the commissure.  Q Well, the valve leaflets hang on those posts, correct?  A I think the  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  A valve leaflets hang on the wireform.  Q The valve leaflets is attached to the wireform.
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	know.  Q your A Q those con	How do you know what it is? I mean, what's in what context did you become familiar with it?  They sponsor meetings, conferences.  And Medtronic will from time to time present at inferences?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.  I would assume potentially they could, yes.  Take a look at Exhibit 2234, if you would.  (Deposition Exhibit Number 2234	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	14 leaflets described in this device?  15 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  16 A I don't know if they would serve as the  17 commissure. It's a post located at the commissure.  18 Q Well, the valve leaflets hang on those posts,  19 correct?  20 A I think the  21 MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.  22 A valve leaflets hang on the wireform.  23 Q The valve leaflets is attached to the wireform.  24 The wireform is attached to the post, correct?

	12/5	<b>Z</b> U.	14 Page: 43
	Page 169		Page 171
1	Q So the posts support the valve leaflets?	1	form.
2	A They support the wireform.	2	A Well, it's also supported elsewhere by the
3	Q If those posts are not sufficiently rigid to	3	other set of posts.
4	withstand the compressive forces applied during normal	4	Q Take a look at Exhibit [sic] 7.
5	movement of the heart, it could result in varied forces	5	A Okay.
6	being opposed on the valve leaflets?	6	Q Let me know when you've got Exhibit [sic] 7 in
7	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.	7	front of you.
8	A Could you rephrase that?	8	A Figure 7
9	Q Yeah. There are forces that are exerted on the	9	Q Yeah, Figure 7. I'm sorry.
10	valve during normal function of the heart, correct?	10	A from Schreck?
11	A Correct.	11	Q It's Exhibit 1009, and it's Figure 7, which is
12	Q And if you put a prosthetic valve in, those	12	on page 7. Do you see that Figure 7?
13	same forces would be exerted on the prosthetic valve,	13	A I do.
14	correct?	14	Q And that depicts these leaflets attached to
15	A Correct.	15	these posts, correct?
16	Q And so if you've got a prosthetic valve like	16	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, asked and answered
17	Schreck where you've got these posts, those posts need to	17	form.
18	be sufficiently rigid such that they can withstand the	18	A Again, it's hard to say. It looks like the
19	forces exerted upon them during more normal function of	19	posts are attached to the wireform, which is what the
20	the heart, correct?	20	leaflets are attached to.
21	MR. BARUFKA: Objection to form.	21	Q Okay. There is an attachment between the posts
22	A I think with the rest of the valve wireform and	22	and the leaflets?
23	assembly in concert with that, yes.	23	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.
24	Q If those posts bend in unevenly, I mean, if the	24	A Okay. I would have to look back to find it.
25	forces are exerted upon that device and then those posts	25	Can you show me the attachment?
-	Page 170		Page 172
1	bend in unevenly, in other words, they don't all bend in	1	Q Yeah. I'm not trying to make this complicated,
2	the same amount, that could cause the valve itself to	2	but you can see here and maybe I'm missing it
3	fail to coapt?	3	there's look at Figure 7.
4	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.	4	A Yeah.
5	A It would be a matter of how unevenly and how	5	Q And look at the post on the far right. Do you
6	much they bent in and how much thought was put into the	6	see that?
7	leaflet design in concert with those posts.	7	A Yeah.
8	Q Yeah. Let's talk about that for a second. The	8	Q Okay. Now, that appears to show and tell me
9	patent itself acknowledges that the commissure and cusp	9	if I'm seeing this incorrectly. It appears to show a
10	posts could cantilever inward during the movement of the	10	wireform extending out above two leaflets that have come
	heart, correct?		together. Do you see that there at the top right-hand
11	A I believe so.	11	corner of that image?
12	Q And when they cantilever inward, that's going	12	A Right here?
13	to impact the valve leaflets.	13	-
14	A By reducing stresses on them, yes.	14	Q Yeah. Do you see that?  A Yeah.
15		15	
16	Q Well, no. What I mean and I understand what you're saying. But when I say impact, when those posts	16	Q And then that structure is resting on that
17		17	post.
18	move, those leaflets are going to move, correct?	18	A Okay. I see that.
19	A It depends. If the leaflets are attached to	19	Q And you agree with that? That's what I've
20	the wireform, not the posts.	20	described it correctly?
21	Q But the wireform is attached directly to the	21	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.
22	posts, correct?	22	A Okay.
23	A At one spot, yes, so	23	Q If that post bends in, is that structure not
24	Q It's hanging on the post, right?	24	going to move with it?
25	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, asked and answered and	25	A The wireform?

	12/5/	<b>20</b> 1	14 Page: 44
	Page 173		Page 175
1	Q Yes.	1	bend inward when force is exerted upon them but not bend
2	A At the top, it could move in with it.	2	inward so much that they cause the valve leaflets to
3	Q Okay. And if that post moves in with it as it	3	misalign.
4	bends in, that could affect the function of the valve?	4	A It would be determining what the right
5	A It could affect the function of the valve. But	5	rigidity, stiffness, flexibility, whatever term you want
6	I would imagine if you were designing the post to be	6	to use, of those posts are, characterizing that, and then
7	flexible that you would design the valve in concert with	7	optimizing the leaflet coaptation so that when they flex,
8	that flexion.	8	the leaflets are allowed to still coapt appropriately.
9	Q Well, when you say design the post to be	9	Q Do you see anywhere in the Schreck patent where
10	flexible, explain that to me. If you make it more	10	that is described?
11	flexible, is that not going to cause the post to bend in	11	A I would have to read it again to say that
12	more?	12	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.
13	A If they're more flexible, then they would	13	A but
14	potentially bend in more.	14	Q If those posts let me ask you this. If
15	Q And if they bend in more, is that not going to	15	those posts are rigid as opposed to flexible, then if
16	create a greater risk that these leaflets will misalign?	16	they bend, that could affect the manner in which the
17	A It would be, but they say in the patent that	17	tissue-engaging base seats against the native annulus?
18	there is some flexing in the posts, correct?	18	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.
19	Q They acknowledge that well, the patent says	19	A If they bend in, I would imagine that the skirt
20	that those posts are going to cantilever, correct?	20	would move out and engage more.
21	A Cantilever. (Nods head.)	21	Q And when that skirt moves, that could result in
22	Q And if those posts are so flexible I mean,	22	perivalvular leaking?
23	you mentioned making them more flexible. The more	23	A It would reduce it.
24	flexible they are, the more likely they are to cantilever	24	Q Well, if it's moving in and out because,
25	when first force is exerted upon them, correct?	25	again, as we know, the heart doesn't just contract in. I
	Page 174		Page 176
1	A I don't think I mentioned making them more	1	mean, you have an outward contraction as well, correct?
2		2	A Uh-huh.
3	so if they were designed to cantilever is what I meant.	3	Q So if these posts bend back and forth, as that
4	Q And if they were designed to cantilever, then	4	movement occurs, is that not likely to cause perivalvular
5		5	leaks through the tissue-engaging base as it moves in
6	is exerted upon them during the normal function of the	6	concert with the posts?
7	heart, correct?	7	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.
8	A Yes.	8	A I would imagine that this would be expanded out
9	Q And if that happens, that's going to impact the	9	so that at the minimal state, it has contact, and when it
10	movement of the valve leaflets?	10	bends in, it has more contact and then goes to the normal
11	A It could impact the movement of the valve	11	contact, more contact, normal contact, so it wouldn't
12	leaflets, but I would imagine that the valve leaflets	12	leak.
13	would be designed with that cantilevering effect in mind.	13	Q The movement alone could cause leakage,
14	Q You're saying you would imagine. But you don't	14	couldn't it? I
15	see any evidence of that in the Schreck patent itself, do	15	A Not
16	you?	16	Q mean, if it's moving in and out, in and out,
17	A Well, I would think one of ordinary skill in	17	in and out, and in and out, that movement could cause
18	the art would design the leaflets appropriately to work	18	leakage between the for example, between the
19	in concert.	19	tissue-engaging base and the fabric skirt?
	Q And describe how you would do that. And let	20	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, form.
20	go ahead. Describe how you would do that.		A Between the base and the skirt? So in between
21	MR. BARUFKA: Objection to form.	21	those two?
22	A How	22	Q Sure.
	Q Yeah. How you make this device a device that	23	A I would I don't know how that would I
24	incorporates posts that are flexible enough so they can	24	don't know how that would occur based on this design. I
25		25	

	12/5	<b>/20</b> :	14 Page: 45
	Page 177		Page 179
1	can't envision it.	1	refers to as the cantilevering of the posts.
2	Q Take a look at Exhibit 2129 if you would. Have	2	Q Have you ever seen one of these Schreck devices
3	you seen this document prior to today?	3	live?
4	A I believe this was part of Dr. Catchings'	4	A I have not.
5	deposition.	5	Q Like a physical structure of it or a model of
6	Q Okay. And you commented is this one of the	6	it of any kind?
7	drawings that you commented on in your declaration?	7	A I have not.
8	A I believe so.	8	Q Did you in preparing your declaration talk to
9	Q And you say that and this is paragraph 70.	9	the inventor of the Schreck device?
10	"Dr. Catchings' deposition testimony further presents	10	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.
11	various hypothetical drawings of the Schreck valve, and	11	A I did not.
12	also presents testimony of what 'could happen' with	12	Q And you acknowledge that the Schreck device
13	various manners of implantation." Did I read that	13	refers to the possibility of these posts cantilevering?
14	correctly?	14	A It does.
15	A Yes.	15	Q Now, these posts here, they are shown
16	Q Is that language you came up with or your	16	cantilevering to a significant degree?
17	attorneys came up with?	17	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.
18	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct	18	A Agree.
19	the witness not to answer.	19	Q And it is possible, is it not, that depending
20	Q When you received the first draft of your	20	upon the pressure being exerted upon them and how
	declaration, was this terminology or this language as	21	flexible they are, they could cantilever to this degree?
21	appears in paragraph 70 already there?		MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.
22	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, privileged. Instruct	22	A Depending on the flexibility and the pressure.
23	the witness not to answer.	23	Q And if they do cantilever to this degree, that
24	Q You say, "None of this testimony or drawings	24	could affect the alignment of the valve leaflets?
25		25	
	Page 178	_	Page 180
1	find a basis or foundation in Schreck." If we look at	1	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.
2	2129, the drawing that's shown there, do you not believe	2	A It could affect the alignment of the valve
3	that's a reasonable schematic of the Schreck device?	3	leaflets.
4	A It's missing in one set of the posts. But in	4	Q Take a look at Exhibit 2131, if you would.
5	general, it appears to be the same valve.	5	You've seen Exhibit 2131 prior to your deposition here
6	Q Okay. And do you recognize the structure in	6	today?
7	which it's placed as the aortic root with the coronary	7	A I have seen that.
8	arteries shown to the sides?	8	Q And this is a top-down depiction of the Schreck
9	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.	9	device with the post cantilever inward. I'll just
10	A I would imagine without it being labeled that	10	represent that to you.
11	this could be construed as an aortic root in a ventricle,	11	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.
12	yes.	12	A Okay.
13	Q And where this device is shown as being placed,	13	Q If the valve is misaligned as depicted in
14	that's one location where it could be placed?	14	Exhibit 2131, that could result in aortic regurgitation?
15	A It's hard to say if that is the virtual annulus	15	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.
16	that we're talking about. It's unlabeled. If that is	16	A If this happened, it could result in aortic
17	indeed the case, that could be a position that it was	17	regurgitation.
18	placed.	18	Q Because that would create a gap between the
19	Q Sure. Take a look at 2130, if you would. Did	19	leaflets, which would allow blood to pass from the aorta
20	you look at 2130 in coming up with your declaration?	20	back into the left ventricle?
21	A Yes.	21	A It's possible if this were to occur.
22	Q What's shown in 2130, is that something that	22	Q And that could overload the left ventricle and
23	could happen to this device?	23	cause significant health consequences to the patient?
24	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.	24	A Depends on the amount of leakage.
25	A That's not what I would imagine the patent	25	Q I'll show you 2235.

	12/5	-0.	14 Page: 46
	Page 181		Page 183
1	(Deposition Exhibit Number 2235	1	Q This is the DiMatteo device, correct?
2	was marked for identification.)	2	A Yes.
3	Q I'll show you 2235. You said in your	3	Q This device involves valve leafs formed from a
4	declaration that one of the things you could look at in	4	covered valve leaf frame, correct?
5	determining how to construe claim terms was other patents	5	A Yes.
6	in the field. Do you recall that?	6	Q So the leaflets used in this valve are formed
7	A Yes. Prior art.	7	by an actual frame that surrounds them?
8	Q You don't actually say in your declaration	8	A I would think that the leafs around the frame
9	prior art, do you? Let's look at that. You say	9	would be my interpretation, but
10	you've got your declaration in front of you?	10	Q Well, let's look at the drawings. You see
11	A I do.	11	Figure 6 there?
12	Q If we look at this, it says yeah. It's	12	A 6, yes.
13	paragraph 3. And it's maybe the midpoint. It says,	13	Q Figure 6 shows the valve leaf frame, does it
14	"Finally." Do you see that language?	14	not?
15	A Yes.	15	A I believe so.
16	Q "Finally, I also understand that claim	16	Q And then that frame attaches to a or is
17	interpretation may be aided by reference to other sources	17	combined with a scaffold. Yeah. I can if this
18	of information, such as dictionaries, textbooks, and	18	helps
19	literature or other patents in related fields, in order	19	A Yeah, if you can point it to me.
20	to determine the ordinary meanings of terms used in the	20	Q if you look at the summary of the invention,
21	claims." Did I read that correctly?	21	it says, "The present invention is directed to providing
22	A Yes.	22	a fully prosthetic valve having valve leafs formed from a
23	Q Would you agree that what I've handed you as	23	covered valve leaf frame and which may be implanted using
24	Exhibit 2225 [sic] is a patent in the related field at	24	a minimally-invasive, endoscopic technique. The present
25	least?	25	invention provides a prosthetic valve for implantation
	Page 182		Page 184
1	A Yes.	1	within a body lumen." And then it says, "The prosthetic
2	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.	2	valve of the present invention provides a device for
3	Q And I want to direct your attention to one	3	regulating and maintaining the direction of a pulsating
4	passage in this, if I could. Yeah. Look at column 2.	4	fluid flow through the body lumen. The valve includes a
5	And this is line 35. It's column 2, page 12. I'm sorry.	5	radially-collapsible scaffold portion and a
6		د ا	radially collapsions scalled polonon and a
1	It's page 12 of the exhibit. And it says, line 35,	6	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold
7	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may		radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a
7 8	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may be readily collapsed for delivery, those designs are	6	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a fluid passageway therethrough. The leaf valve portion is
'	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may be readily collapsed for delivery, those designs are susceptible to problems once deployed. For example, the	6 7	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a fluid passageway therethrough. The leaf valve portion is deflectable between a closed configuration in which fluid
8	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may be readily collapsed for delivery, those designs are susceptible to problems once deployed. For example, the longitudinal projections of such prostheses may not	6 7 8	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a fluid passageway therethrough. The leaf valve portion is deflectable between a closed configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is restricted and an
8	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may be readily collapsed for delivery, those designs are susceptible to problems once deployed. For example, the longitudinal projections of such prostheses may not provide sufficient rigidity to withstand compressive	6 7 8 9	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a fluid passageway therethrough. The leaf valve portion is deflectable between a closed configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is restricted and an open configuration in which fluid flow through the valve
8 9 10	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may be readily collapsed for delivery, those designs are susceptible to problems once deployed. For example, the longitudinal projections of such prostheses may not provide sufficient rigidity to withstand compressive forces applied during normal movements of the heart.	6 7 8 9	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a fluid passageway therethrough. The leaf valve portion is deflectable between a closed configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is restricted and an
8 9 10 11	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may be readily collapsed for delivery, those designs are susceptible to problems once deployed. For example, the longitudinal projections of such prostheses may not provide sufficient rigidity to withstand compressive forces applied during normal movements of the heart.  Deformation of the commissural anchors may result in	6 7 8 9 10 11	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a fluid passageway therethrough. The leaf valve portion is deflectable between a closed configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is restricted and an open configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is permitted." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.
8 9 10 11 12	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may be readily collapsed for delivery, those designs are susceptible to problems once deployed. For example, the longitudinal projections of such prostheses may not provide sufficient rigidity to withstand compressive forces applied during normal movements of the heart.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a fluid passageway therethrough. The leaf valve portion is deflectable between a closed configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is restricted and an open configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is permitted." Did I read that correctly?
8 9 10 11 12 13	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may be readily collapsed for delivery, those designs are susceptible to problems once deployed. For example, the longitudinal projections of such prostheses may not provide sufficient rigidity to withstand compressive forces applied during normal movements of the heart. Deformation of the commissural anchors may result in varied forces being imposed on the commissures and leaflets, in turn adversely impact functioning of the	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a fluid passageway therethrough. The leaf valve portion is deflectable between a closed configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is restricted and an open configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is permitted." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.
8 9 10 11 12 13	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may be readily collapsed for delivery, those designs are susceptible to problems once deployed. For example, the longitudinal projections of such prostheses may not provide sufficient rigidity to withstand compressive forces applied during normal movements of the heart. Deformation of the commissural anchors may result in varied forces being imposed on the commissures and	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a fluid passageway therethrough. The leaf valve portion is deflectable between a closed configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is restricted and an open configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is permitted." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q And so would you understand then that the valve
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may be readily collapsed for delivery, those designs are susceptible to problems once deployed. For example, the longitudinal projections of such prostheses may not provide sufficient rigidity to withstand compressive forces applied during normal movements of the heart. Deformation of the commissural anchors may result in varied forces being imposed on the commissures and leaflets, in turn adversely impact functioning of the	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a fluid passageway therethrough. The leaf valve portion is deflectable between a closed configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is restricted and an open configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is permitted." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q And so would you understand then that the valve leaf frame is attached to this scaffold structure?  A Yes.  Q And is that shown there in, for example,
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may be readily collapsed for delivery, those designs are susceptible to problems once deployed. For example, the longitudinal projections of such prostheses may not provide sufficient rigidity to withstand compressive forces applied during normal movements of the heart. Deformation of the commissural anchors may result in varied forces being imposed on the commissures and leaflets, in turn adversely impact functioning of the leaflets." Did I read that correctly?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A Yes.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a fluid passageway therethrough. The leaf valve portion is deflectable between a closed configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is restricted and an open configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is permitted." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q And so would you understand then that the valve leaf frame is attached to this scaffold structure?  A Yes.  Q And is that shown there in, for example, Figure 1?
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may be readily collapsed for delivery, those designs are susceptible to problems once deployed. For example, the longitudinal projections of such prostheses may not provide sufficient rigidity to withstand compressive forces applied during normal movements of the heart. Deformation of the commissural anchors may result in varied forces being imposed on the commissures and leaflets, in turn adversely impact functioning of the leaflets." Did I read that correctly?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A Yes.  Q And that is a problem that also could affect	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a fluid passageway therethrough. The leaf valve portion is deflectable between a closed configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is restricted and an open configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is permitted." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q And so would you understand then that the valve leaf frame is attached to this scaffold structure?  A Yes.  Q And is that shown there in, for example, Figure 1?  A Figure 1. Figure 1 would be the closed
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may be readily collapsed for delivery, those designs are susceptible to problems once deployed. For example, the longitudinal projections of such prostheses may not provide sufficient rigidity to withstand compressive forces applied during normal movements of the heart. Deformation of the commissural anchors may result in varied forces being imposed on the commissures and leaflets, in turn adversely impact functioning of the leaflets." Did I read that correctly?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A Yes.  Q And that is a problem that also could affect the device described in Schreck, is it not?	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a fluid passageway therethrough. The leaf valve portion is deflectable between a closed configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is restricted and an open configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is permitted." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q And so would you understand then that the valve leaf frame is attached to this scaffold structure?  A Yes.  Q And is that shown there in, for example, Figure 1?  A Figure 1. Figure 1 would be the closed configuration, I think.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may be readily collapsed for delivery, those designs are susceptible to problems once deployed. For example, the longitudinal projections of such prostheses may not provide sufficient rigidity to withstand compressive forces applied during normal movements of the heart. Deformation of the commissural anchors may result in varied forces being imposed on the commissures and leaflets, in turn adversely impact functioning of the leaflets." Did I read that correctly?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A Yes.  Q And that is a problem that also could affect	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a fluid passageway therethrough. The leaf valve portion is deflectable between a closed configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is restricted and an open configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is permitted." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q And so would you understand then that the valve leaf frame is attached to this scaffold structure?  A Yes.  Q And is that shown there in, for example, Figure 1?  A Figure 1. Figure 1 would be the closed
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may be readily collapsed for delivery, those designs are susceptible to problems once deployed. For example, the longitudinal projections of such prostheses may not provide sufficient rigidity to withstand compressive forces applied during normal movements of the heart. Deformation of the commissural anchors may result in varied forces being imposed on the commissures and leaflets, in turn adversely impact functioning of the leaflets." Did I read that correctly?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A Yes.  Q And that is a problem that also could affect the device described in Schreck, is it not?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A Swe've been discussing, yes.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a fluid passageway therethrough. The leaf valve portion is deflectable between a closed configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is restricted and an open configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is permitted." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q And so would you understand then that the valve leaf frame is attached to this scaffold structure?  A Yes.  Q And is that shown there in, for example, Figure 1?  A Figure 1. Figure 1 would be the closed configuration, I think.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may be readily collapsed for delivery, those designs are susceptible to problems once deployed. For example, the longitudinal projections of such prostheses may not provide sufficient rigidity to withstand compressive forces applied during normal movements of the heart.  Deformation of the commissural anchors may result in varied forces being imposed on the commissures and leaflets, in turn adversely impact functioning of the leaflets." Did I read that correctly?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A Yes.  Q And that is a problem that also could affect the device described in Schreck, is it not?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A Swe've been discussing, yes.  Q Take a look, if you would, at Exhibit 2198.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a fluid passageway therethrough. The leaf valve portion is deflectable between a closed configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is restricted and an open configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is permitted." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q And so would you understand then that the valve leaf frame is attached to this scaffold structure?  A Yes.  Q And is that shown there in, for example, Figure 1?  A Figure 1. Figure 1 would be the closed configuration, I think.  Q And what allows these leaflets to open and close is that they are separated by a hinge line?  A I believe so.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	"While the valve prosthesis of Bessler and Andersen may be readily collapsed for delivery, those designs are susceptible to problems once deployed. For example, the longitudinal projections of such prostheses may not provide sufficient rigidity to withstand compressive forces applied during normal movements of the heart. Deformation of the commissural anchors may result in varied forces being imposed on the commissures and leaflets, in turn adversely impact functioning of the leaflets." Did I read that correctly?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A Yes.  Q And that is a problem that also could affect the device described in Schreck, is it not?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A Swe've been discussing, yes.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	radially-collapsible leaf valve portion. The scaffold portion includes a tubular open body scaffold defining a fluid passageway therethrough. The leaf valve portion is deflectable between a closed configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is restricted and an open configuration in which fluid flow through the valve passageway is permitted." Did I read that correctly?  A Yes.  Q And so would you understand then that the valve leaf frame is attached to this scaffold structure?  A Yes.  Q And is that shown there in, for example, Figure 1?  A Figure 1. Figure 1 would be the closed configuration, I think.  Q And what allows these leaflets to open and close is that they are separated by a hinge line?

	12/5/	20.	14 Page: 47
	Page 185		Page 187
1	response to pressure changes within the aorta and	1	Q And if the structure in which the hinge lines
2	ventricle?	2	incorporate, if that structure moves, that hinge line is
3	A That would be my understanding.	3	going to move.
4	Q And this invention, as we see it illustrated	4	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection
5	and there are several illustrations. But we look, for	5	as to relevance.
6	example, at Figure 2, we see one, two, three, four,	6	A It could move.
7	five six leaflets abutting one another in a closed	7	Q And if it does move, that could impact the
8	configuration?	8	ability of these leaflets to abut one another?
9	A Yes.	9	A It could.
10	Q And the way that these leaflets coapt, or come	10	Q And if it does that, these leaflets could
11	together, is that they do abut one another, correct?	11	misalign?
12	A As in this drawing, it appears that way, yes.	12	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection
13	Q And that's specifically spelled out in the	13	as to relevance.
14	patent, that these leaflets are designed to come together	14	A It's possible that they could.
15	in an abutment?	15	Q And if they misalign, that could allow acrtic
16	A Okay.	16	regurgitation to occur?
17	Q And every depiction of this device shown in	17	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection
	this patent that is a top-down depiction a bottom-up		as to relevance.
18	depiction depicts it as a perfectly circular design?	18	A If they misalign and there's a gap.
19	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.	19	Q And you've said a couple times "if." What
20	Q Take a look, for example, at Figures 2, 4, 13C.	20	factors would determine whether or not these hinges move
21	You can also look at 24B or 25B if you would like.	21	when this valve device changes shape from a circle to
22	A Yeah. They look circular. It's hard to say if	22	more of an oblong shape?
23		23	
24	they are perfectly a circle as we discussed earlier.	24	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection
25	Q Okay. Now, if this device, instead of being a	25	as to relevance.
	Page 186		Page 188
1		1	A The amount of change in shape is what would
2	is forced to change shape from what's depicted here to	2	affect that.
3	more of an oval shape, that movement would cause the	3	Q I see. Is it true that if there is a slight
4	leaflets to move?	4	change in shape, that could cause slight change in the
5	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.	5	movement of the leaflets?
6	A It could cause the leaflets to move.	6	A Yes, or no change.
7	Q Because the device is designed such that the	7	Q Depending on how slight the change was,
8	leaflets are attached to the scaffold?	8	correct?
9	A Yes.	9	A Uh-huh.
10	Q And so if the scaffold is contorted upon	10	Q That's a yes?
11	placement, that will cause at least some contortion to	11	A Yes. Sorry.
12	the leaflets attached to the scaffold?	12	Q So if we look at Exhibit 2133
13	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection	13	A Okay.
14	as to relevance.	14	Q Is Exhibit 2133 one of the drawings that you
15	A It could.	15	examined?
16	Q And it could cause the hinges that are	16	A Yes.
17	incorporated within these leaflets to move?	17	Q In the bottom drawing, that depicts a
18	A What would cause the hinges to move? Sorry.	18	top-down or that shows a top-down view of an aorta
19	Q Yeah. The hinges, as I understand this	19	that has an oblong shape. Do you see that?
20	device but tell me if you've got a different	20	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection
21	interpretation is a device where these framed leaflets	21	as to relevance.
22	are able to move closed and open because they have hinges	22	A Yeah. It's an oblong structure, may or may not
23	or a hinge line incorporated within them, and so they	23	be in the aorta, but yes.
24	move open and closed about this hinge line, correct?	24	Q Is what let me ask it this way. Well, in
25	A Sure. Uh-huh.	25	preparing your declaration, one of the things you for

	12/5	<i>4</i> ∪.	14 Page: 48
	Page 189		Page 191
1	sure looked at was Dr. Catchings' deposition, correct?	1	more deformation when it's implanted?
2	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.	2	A Yes.
3	A I scanned his deposition and his declaration,	3	Q And that greater degree of deformation could
4	yes.	4	cause misalignment of the leaflets?
5	Q And he specifically identified what structures	5	A It could, yes. But I would imagine you would
6	were being shown by these drawings we've looked at,	6	take that into account when building this device.
7	correct?	7	Q The leaflets are designed to, as we talked
8	A Yes.	8	about earlier, to touch one another, to abut one another,
9	Q And he specifically said this was intended to	9	right?
10	be a top-down view of the aorta, did he not?	10	A Uh-huh. Yes.
11	A Sure. It's just not labeled on here. That's	11	Q That's a yes?
12	all. Yes.	12	A Yes.
13	Q Okay. And what he said and tell me if you	13	Q They're not designed to overlap. They're
14	don't recall this, but the top if you look at the top	14	supposed to abut.
15	drawing on this Exhibit 2133, that would be an aorta if	15	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.
16	the aorta was a perfect circle, correct?	16	A As described in the patent.
17	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection	17	Q Correct?
18	as to relevance.	18	A Yes.
19	A I don't recall exactly if that's what he said,	19	Q So how would you take into account possible
20	but if these are aortas, that would be a circular aorta.	20	deformation of the device upon placement if you wanted to
21	Q Okay. If the aorta was instead the shape of	21	have the device retain its functionality upon
22	the bottom illustration, so more of an oval shape, is	22	implantation?
23	what we see here something that could occur to the	23	A I think you would seek to understand the shapes
24	DiMatteo device?	24	that you might see in the implantation location and the
25	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form; objection	25	rigidity of or the pliability of the two structures.
	Page 190		Page 192
1	as to relevance.	1	Q Would you try to make the DiMatteo structure
2	Q In other words, if there was this amount of	2	more rigid so that it resisted deformation?
3	contortion of the device where it went from the top shape	3	A That's one avenue, to make the scaffold resist
4	to the bottom shape, so you go from the circular shape	4	or less flexible than the aorta. The other would be to
5	that's shown at the top to this more oval shape at the	5	change the cusp design such that they would function and
6	bottom, could that cause these leaflets to misalign in	6	
7			abut in a structure like this or in a shape like this.
	the manner shown in Exhibit 2133 at	7	abut in a structure like this or in a shape like this.  Q So you would change it so it's designed to be
8	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.	7 8	_
8			Q So you would change it so it's designed to be
	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.	8	Q So you would change it so it's designed to be more of an oblong or oval structure if that was the site
9	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.  Q the bottom picture?	8	Q So you would change it so it's designed to be more of an oblong or oval structure if that was the site that you were implanting?
9	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.  Q the bottom picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.	8 9 10	Q So you would change it so it's designed to be more of an oblong or oval structure if that was the site that you were implanting?  A You could. You could envision that happening.
9 10 11	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.  Q the bottom picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A It's possible that that could happen. It	8 9 10 11	Q So you would change it so it's designed to be more of an oblong or oval structure if that was the site that you were implanting?  A You could. You could envision that happening.  Q But that's not shown anywhere in the patent,
9 10 11 12	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.  Q the bottom picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A It's possible that that could happen. It depends on the specifics of the device.	8 9 10 11 12	Q So you would change it so it's designed to be more of an oblong or oval structure if that was the site that you were implanting?  A You could. You could envision that happening.  Q But that's not shown anywhere in the patent, correct?
9 10 11 12 13	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.  Q the bottom picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A It's possible that that could happen. It depends on the specifics of the device.  Q And when you say that, what do you mean?	8 9 10 11 12 13	Q So you would change it so it's designed to be more of an oblong or oval structure if that was the site that you were implanting?  A You could. You could envision that happening.  Q But that's not shown anywhere in the patent, correct?  A The drawings don't show that, no.
9 10 11 12 13 14	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.  Q the bottom picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A It's possible that that could happen. It depends on the specifics of the device.  Q And when you say that, what do you mean?  A The material properties of what is I mean,	8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Q So you would change it so it's designed to be more of an oblong or oval structure if that was the site that you were implanting?  A You could. You could envision that happening. Q But that's not shown anywhere in the patent, correct?  A The drawings don't show that, no. Q Take a look at Exhibit 2199, if you would.
9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.  Q the bottom picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A It's possible that that could happen. It depends on the specifics of the device.  Q And when you say that, what do you mean?  A The material properties of what is I mean, the degree of deformation is going to be dependent on the	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q So you would change it so it's designed to be more of an oblong or oval structure if that was the site that you were implanting?  A You could. You could envision that happening. Q But that's not shown anywhere in the patent, correct?  A The drawings don't show that, no. Q Take a look at Exhibit 2199, if you would. Exhibit 2199 is Leonhardt. This is one of the patents
9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.  Q the bottom picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A It's possible that that could happen. It depends on the specifics of the device.  Q And when you say that, what do you mean?  A The material properties of what is I mean, the degree of deformation is going to be dependent on the interaction between the device material properties and	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q So you would change it so it's designed to be more of an oblong or oval structure if that was the site that you were implanting?  A You could. You could envision that happening. Q But that's not shown anywhere in the patent, correct?  A The drawings don't show that, no. Q Take a look at Exhibit 2199, if you would. Exhibit 2199 is Leonhardt. This is one of the patents you considered in coming up with your declaration?
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.  Q the bottom picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A It's possible that that could happen. It depends on the specifics of the device.  Q And when you say that, what do you mean?  A The material properties of what is I mean, the degree of deformation is going to be dependent on the interaction between the device material properties and the aorta material properties.	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q So you would change it so it's designed to be more of an oblong or oval structure if that was the site that you were implanting?  A You could. You could envision that happening. Q But that's not shown anywhere in the patent, correct?  A The drawings don't show that, no. Q Take a look at Exhibit 2199, if you would. Exhibit 2199 is Leonhardt. This is one of the patents you considered in coming up with your declaration? A Yes.
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.  Q the bottom picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A It's possible that that could happen. It depends on the specifics of the device.  Q And when you say that, what do you mean?  A The material properties of what is I mean, the degree of deformation is going to be dependent on the interaction between the device material properties and the aorta material properties.  Q The device, if the device is a rigid structure	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q So you would change it so it's designed to be more of an oblong or oval structure if that was the site that you were implanting?  A You could. You could envision that happening. Q But that's not shown anywhere in the patent, correct?  A The drawings don't show that, no. Q Take a look at Exhibit 2199, if you would. Exhibit 2199 is Leonhardt. This is one of the patents you considered in coming up with your declaration?  A Yes.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection to the relevance.
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.  Q the bottom picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A It's possible that that could happen. It depends on the specifics of the device.  Q And when you say that, what do you mean?  A The material properties of what is I mean, the degree of deformation is going to be dependent on the interaction between the device material properties and the aorta material properties.  Q The device, if the device is a rigid structure such that it resists deformation, that could cause it to	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q So you would change it so it's designed to be more of an oblong or oval structure if that was the site that you were implanting?  A You could. You could envision that happening. Q But that's not shown anywhere in the patent, correct?  A The drawings don't show that, no. Q Take a look at Exhibit 2199, if you would. Exhibit 2199 is Leonhardt. This is one of the patents you considered in coming up with your declaration?  A Yes.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection to the relevance. He
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.  Q the bottom picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A It's possible that that could happen. It depends on the specifics of the device.  Q And when you say that, what do you mean?  A The material properties of what is I mean, the degree of deformation is going to be dependent on the interaction between the device material properties and the aorta material properties.  Q The device, if the device is a rigid structure such that it resists deformation, that could cause it to retain more of a circular shape?	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q So you would change it so it's designed to be more of an oblong or oval structure if that was the site that you were implanting?  A You could. You could envision that happening.  Q But that's not shown anywhere in the patent, correct?  A The drawings don't show that, no.  Q Take a look at Exhibit 2199, if you would.  Exhibit 2199 is Leonhardt. This is one of the patents you considered in coming up with your declaration?  A Yes.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection to the relevance.  He  Q If we look at the abstract, it says and I'm
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.  Q the bottom picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A It's possible that that could happen. It depends on the specifics of the device.  Q And when you say that, what do you mean?  A The material properties of what is I mean, the degree of deformation is going to be dependent on the interaction between the device material properties and the aorta material properties.  Q The device, if the device is a rigid structure such that it resists deformation, that could cause it to retain more of a circular shape?  A If it's rigid or less pliable than the aorta or	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q So you would change it so it's designed to be more of an oblong or oval structure if that was the site that you were implanting?  A You could. You could envision that happening. Q But that's not shown anywhere in the patent, correct?  A The drawings don't show that, no. Q Take a look at Exhibit 2199, if you would. Exhibit 2199 is Leonhardt. This is one of the patents you considered in coming up with your declaration?  A Yes.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection to the relevance.  He Q If we look at the abstract, it says and I'm trying to find the location. Yeah. Towards the bottom
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.  Q the bottom picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A It's possible that that could happen. It depends on the specifics of the device.  Q And when you say that, what do you mean?  A The material properties of what is I mean, the degree of deformation is going to be dependent on the interaction between the device material properties and the aorta material properties.  Q The device, if the device is a rigid structure such that it resists deformation, that could cause it to retain more of a circular shape?  A If it's rigid or less pliable than the aorta or less flexible than the aorta. I'm sorry. More less	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q So you would change it so it's designed to be more of an oblong or oval structure if that was the site that you were implanting?  A You could. You could envision that happening. Q But that's not shown anywhere in the patent, correct?  A The drawings don't show that, no. Q Take a look at Exhibit 2199, if you would. Exhibit 2199 is Leonhardt. This is one of the patents you considered in coming up with your declaration?  A Yes.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection to the relevance. He Q If we look at the abstract, it says and I'm trying to find the location. Yeah. Towards the bottom half of this abstract, it says, "The artificial valve may
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to form.  Q the bottom picture?  MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.  A It's possible that that could happen. It depends on the specifics of the device.  Q And when you say that, what do you mean?  A The material properties of what is I mean, the degree of deformation is going to be dependent on the interaction between the device material properties and the aorta material properties.  Q The device, if the device is a rigid structure such that it resists deformation, that could cause it to retain more of a circular shape?  A If it's rigid or less pliable than the aorta or less flexible than the aorta. I'm sorry. More less flexible, yeah. I had that right.	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Q So you would change it so it's designed to be more of an oblong or oval structure if that was the site that you were implanting?  A You could. You could envision that happening.  Q But that's not shown anywhere in the patent, correct?  A The drawings don't show that, no.  Q Take a look at Exhibit 2199, if you would.  Exhibit 2199 is Leonhardt. This is one of the patents you considered in coming up with your declaration?  A Yes.  MR. BARUFKA: Objection to the relevance.  He  Q If we look at the abstract, it says and I'm trying to find the location. Yeah. Towards the bottom half of this abstract, it says, "The artificial valve may be completely sealed to the living tissue by light

	12/5	/20.	14 Page: 49
	Page 193		Page 195
1	I read that correctly?	1	Q And then Figure 3, is that showing this valve
2	MR. BARUFKA: Objection as to relevance.	2	placed within the aorta?
3	A You did.	3	A That's it could be. It's tough to say
4	MR. BARUFKA: Can we go off the record for just	4	without it being labeled.
5	one second?	5	Q Did you form an understanding when you
6	MR. MARCUS: Yeah.	6	considered this patent as to where it was to be placed?
7	(Discussion was held off the record.)	7	A As I'm reading it now, again, it said cardiac
8	MR. MARCUS: My understanding is that Medtronic	8	valves, all valves.
9	intends to object to all questions about the	9	Q But in terms of the precise positioning of this
10	Exhibit 2199. So I will ask the questions, and	10	device within the aorta, did you form a belief as to
11	Medtronic will have a standing objection to all	11	whether it ought to be placed in the annulus or
12	questions concerning 2199. Is that accurate?	12	elsewhere?
13	MR. BARUFKA: Yes.	13	A I didn't. I didn't review this patent in-depth
14	Q So if we look at 2199, there's a reference to	14	with respect to my declaration.
15	this light activated adhesive.	15	Q For what purpose did you review this patent in
16	A Uh-huh.	16	preparing your declaration?
17	Q Do you see that?	17	A As another piece of patent art relevant art
18	A In the abstract, yes.	18	at the time.
19	Q Are you aware of any light activated adhesive	19	Q Let me show you this. Take a look at 2139. In
20	that works in the environment where this is designed to	20	preparing your declaration, did you consider
21	be installed?	21	Exhibit 2139?
22	A I have no particular awareness of light	22	A This one doesn't look as familiar to me as the
23	activated adhesives that have been used for this. I know	23	others. If it was part of the deposition and
24	there are light activated adhesives that would	24	declaration, then yes, I would have reviewed it. The
25	potentially perform this function.	25	other ones were familiar. This one doesn't look as
	Page 194		Page 196
1	Q Do you know whether they existed in November of	1	familiar.
2	2000?	2	Q Let me just see if I can figure this out. Take
3	A I don't know.		a look at 2140. Did you consider 2140 in preparing your
-		3	
4	Q Is that something you looked at in preparing	3 4	declaration?
	your declaration?	_	declaration?  A Neither of these look as familiar as the
4 5 6	your declaration?  A Whether the adhesives I did not.	4 5 6	declaration?  A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I
4 5 6 7	your declaration?  A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with	4 5 6 7	declaration?  A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as
4 5 6 7 8	your declaration?  A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with  prosthetic valves until today, are you aware of any light	4 5 6 7 8	A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as familiar.
4 5 6 7 8	your declaration?  A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with prosthetic valves until today, are you aware of any light activated adhesive that's been used successfully in	4 5 6 7 8	A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as familiar.  Q I guess just to complete the thought then,
4 5 6 7 8 9	your declaration?  A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with prosthetic valves until today, are you aware of any light activated adhesive that's been used successfully in connection with a prosthetic aortic valve?	4 5 6 7 8 9	declaration?  A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as familiar.  Q I guess just to complete the thought then, 2141, did you look at 2141 in preparing your declaration?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	your declaration?  A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with prosthetic valves until today, are you aware of any light activated adhesive that's been used successfully in connection with a prosthetic aortic valve?  A Nothing that's released on the market that I'm	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as familiar.  Q I guess just to complete the thought then, 2141, did you look at 2141 in preparing your declaration? A Same answer.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	your declaration?  A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with prosthetic valves until today, are you aware of any light activated adhesive that's been used successfully in connection with a prosthetic aortic valve?  A Nothing that's released on the market that I'm aware of. I'm trying to think back if we've done any	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as familiar.  Q I guess just to complete the thought then, 2141, did you look at 2141 in preparing your declaration?  A Same answer.  Q Are you prepared to provide any testimony
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	your declaration?  A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with prosthetic valves until today, are you aware of any light activated adhesive that's been used successfully in connection with a prosthetic aortic valve?  A Nothing that's released on the market that I'm aware of. I'm trying to think back if we've done any research on it. But no, I don't seem to recall anything.	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as familiar.  Q I guess just to complete the thought then, 2141, did you look at 2141 in preparing your declaration?  A Same answer.  Q Are you prepared to provide any testimony whatsoever as to the Leonhardt device and its similarity
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	your declaration?  A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with prosthetic valves until today, are you aware of any light activated adhesive that's been used successfully in connection with a prosthetic aortic valve?  A Nothing that's released on the market that I'm aware of. I'm trying to think back if we've done any research on it. But no, I don't seem to recall anything.  Q This particular device, do you agree that it is	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as familiar.  Q I guess just to complete the thought then, 2141, did you look at 2141 in preparing your declaration?  A Same answer.  Q Are you prepared to provide any testimony whatsoever as to the Leonhardt device and its similarity or differences with the device described in the '228
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	your declaration?  A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with prosthetic valves until today, are you aware of any light activated adhesive that's been used successfully in connection with a prosthetic aortic valve?  A Nothing that's released on the market that I'm aware of. I'm trying to think back if we've done any research on it. But no, I don't seem to recall anything.  Q This particular device, do you agree that it is designed to be placed within the aortic annulus?	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as familiar.  Q I guess just to complete the thought then, 2141, did you look at 2141 in preparing your declaration?  A Same answer.  Q Are you prepared to provide any testimony whatsoever as to the Leonhardt device and its similarity or differences with the device described in the '228 patent?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	your declaration?  A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with prosthetic valves until today, are you aware of any light activated adhesive that's been used successfully in connection with a prosthetic aortic valve?  A Nothing that's released on the market that I'm aware of. I'm trying to think back if we've done any research on it. But no, I don't seem to recall anything.  Q This particular device, do you agree that it is designed to be placed within the aortic annulus?  A I would have to read more into the patent to be	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as familiar.  Q I guess just to complete the thought then, 2141, did you look at 2141 in preparing your declaration?  A Same answer.  Q Are you prepared to provide any testimony whatsoever as to the Leonhardt device and its similarity or differences with the device described in the '228 patent?  A No.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	your declaration?  A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with prosthetic valves until today, are you aware of any light activated adhesive that's been used successfully in connection with a prosthetic aortic valve?  A Nothing that's released on the market that I'm aware of. I'm trying to think back if we've done any research on it. But no, I don't seem to recall anything.  Q This particular device, do you agree that it is designed to be placed within the aortic annulus?  A I would have to read more into the patent to be sure exactly where it's designed to be placed. Would you	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as familiar.  Q I guess just to complete the thought then, 2141, did you look at 2141 in preparing your declaration?  A Same answer.  Q Are you prepared to provide any testimony whatsoever as to the Leonhardt device and its similarity or differences with the device described in the '228 patent?  A No.  MR. MARCUS: Let's go off the record just for
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	your declaration?  A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with prosthetic valves until today, are you aware of any light activated adhesive that's been used successfully in connection with a prosthetic aortic valve?  A Nothing that's released on the market that I'm aware of. I'm trying to think back if we've done any research on it. But no, I don't seem to recall anything.  Q This particular device, do you agree that it is designed to be placed within the aortic annulus?  A I would have to read more into the patent to be sure exactly where it's designed to be placed. Would you like me to do that?	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as familiar.  Q I guess just to complete the thought then, 2141, did you look at 2141 in preparing your declaration?  A Same answer.  Q Are you prepared to provide any testimony whatsoever as to the Leonhardt device and its similarity or differences with the device described in the '228 patent?  A No.  MR. MARCUS: Let's go off the record just for one second. Let's take a break.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	your declaration?  A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with prosthetic valves until today, are you aware of any light activated adhesive that's been used successfully in connection with a prosthetic aortic valve?  A Nothing that's released on the market that I'm aware of. I'm trying to think back if we've done any research on it. But no, I don't seem to recall anything.  Q This particular device, do you agree that it is designed to be placed within the aortic annulus?  A I would have to read more into the patent to be sure exactly where it's designed to be placed. Would you like me to do that?  Q I'm trying to find that. Yeah. I mean, I	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as familiar.  Q I guess just to complete the thought then, 2141, did you look at 2141 in preparing your declaration?  A Same answer.  Q Are you prepared to provide any testimony whatsoever as to the Leonhardt device and its similarity or differences with the device described in the '228 patent?  A No.  MR. MARCUS: Let's go off the record just for one second. Let's take a break.  (Break, 3:22 p.m. until 3:29 p.m.)
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	your declaration?  A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with prosthetic valves until today, are you aware of any light activated adhesive that's been used successfully in connection with a prosthetic aortic valve?  A Nothing that's released on the market that I'm aware of. I'm trying to think back if we've done any research on it. But no, I don't seem to recall anything.  Q This particular device, do you agree that it is designed to be placed within the aortic annulus?  A I would have to read more into the patent to be sure exactly where it's designed to be placed. Would you like me to do that?  Q I'm trying to find that. Yeah. I mean, I guess help me with this one. If we look at this patent,	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as familiar.  Q I guess just to complete the thought then, 2141, did you look at 2141 in preparing your declaration?  A Same answer.  Q Are you prepared to provide any testimony whatsoever as to the Leonhardt device and its similarity or differences with the device described in the '228 patent?  A No.  MR. MARCUS: Let's go off the record just for one second. Let's take a break.  (Break, 3:22 p.m. until 3:29 p.m.)  Q When we were talking about the DiMatteo and
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	your declaration?  A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with prosthetic valves until today, are you aware of any light activated adhesive that's been used successfully in connection with a prosthetic aortic valve?  A Nothing that's released on the market that I'm aware of. I'm trying to think back if we've done any research on it. But no, I don't seem to recall anything.  Q This particular device, do you agree that it is designed to be placed within the aortic annulus?  A I would have to read more into the patent to be sure exactly where it's designed to be placed. Would you like me to do that?  Q I'm trying to find that. Yeah. I mean, I guess help me with this one. If we look at this patent, and I'm looking at these figures, it looks like Figure 2	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as familiar.  Q I guess just to complete the thought then, 2141, did you look at 2141 in preparing your declaration?  A Same answer.  Q Are you prepared to provide any testimony whatsoever as to the Leonhardt device and its similarity or differences with the device described in the '228 patent?  A No.  MR. MARCUS: Let's go off the record just for one second. Let's take a break.  (Break, 3:22 p.m. until 3:29 p.m.)  Q When we were talking about the DiMatteo and Schreck devices a few moments ago, you made a comment
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with prosthetic valves until today, are you aware of any light activated adhesive that's been used successfully in connection with a prosthetic aortic valve?  A Nothing that's released on the market that I'm aware of. I'm trying to think back if we've done any research on it. But no, I don't seem to recall anything.  Q This particular device, do you agree that it is designed to be placed within the aortic annulus?  A I would have to read more into the patent to be sure exactly where it's designed to be placed. Would you like me to do that?  Q I'm trying to find that. Yeah. I mean, I guess help me with this one. If we look at this patent, and I'm looking at these figures, it looks like Figure 2 depicts this valve or this prosthetic valve placed	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as familiar.  Q I guess just to complete the thought then, 2141, did you look at 2141 in preparing your declaration?  A Same answer.  Q Are you prepared to provide any testimony whatsoever as to the Leonhardt device and its similarity or differences with the device described in the '228 patent?  A No.  MR. MARCUS: Let's go off the record just for one second. Let's take a break.  (Break, 3:22 p.m. until 3:29 p.m.)  Q When we were talking about the DiMatteo and Schreck devices a few moments ago, you made a comment that you would interpret those structures and those
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	your declaration?  A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with prosthetic valves until today, are you aware of any light activated adhesive that's been used successfully in connection with a prosthetic aortic valve?  A Nothing that's released on the market that I'm aware of. I'm trying to think back if we've done any research on it. But no, I don't seem to recall anything.  Q This particular device, do you agree that it is designed to be placed within the aortic annulus?  A I would have to read more into the patent to be sure exactly where it's designed to be placed. Would you like me to do that?  Q I'm trying to find that. Yeah. I mean, I guess help me with this one. If we look at this patent, and I'm looking at these figures, it looks like Figure 2 depicts this valve or this prosthetic valve placed within the mitral position. Is that right?	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as familiar.  Q I guess just to complete the thought then, 2141, did you look at 2141 in preparing your declaration?  A Same answer.  Q Are you prepared to provide any testimony whatsoever as to the Leonhardt device and its similarity or differences with the device described in the '228 patent?  A No.  MR. MARCUS: Let's go off the record just for one second. Let's take a break.  (Break, 3:22 p.m. until 3:29 p.m.)  Q When we were talking about the DiMatteo and Schreck devices a few moments ago, you made a comment that you would interpret those structures and those leaflets in a manner where they would function, where
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A Whether the adhesives I did not.  Q And from the time you began working with prosthetic valves until today, are you aware of any light activated adhesive that's been used successfully in connection with a prosthetic aortic valve?  A Nothing that's released on the market that I'm aware of. I'm trying to think back if we've done any research on it. But no, I don't seem to recall anything.  Q This particular device, do you agree that it is designed to be placed within the aortic annulus?  A I would have to read more into the patent to be sure exactly where it's designed to be placed. Would you like me to do that?  Q I'm trying to find that. Yeah. I mean, I guess help me with this one. If we look at this patent, and I'm looking at these figures, it looks like Figure 2 depicts this valve or this prosthetic valve placed	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A Neither of these look as familiar as the others. If they were part of the documents, then yes, I would have looked at them, but they don't look as familiar.  Q I guess just to complete the thought then, 2141, did you look at 2141 in preparing your declaration?  A Same answer.  Q Are you prepared to provide any testimony whatsoever as to the Leonhardt device and its similarity or differences with the device described in the '228 patent?  A No.  MR. MARCUS: Let's go off the record just for one second. Let's take a break.  (Break, 3:22 p.m. until 3:29 p.m.)  Q When we were talking about the DiMatteo and Schreck devices a few moments ago, you made a comment that you would interpret those structures and those

Page: 50

	12/5/	14 Page: 50	
	Page 197		Page 199
1	they could work?	1	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE
2	Q No. Let me back up. I had asked about the	2	
3	design of those structures, and you said that a person	3	STATE OF MINNESOTA
4	designing those structures would do that in a way where	4	) ss.
5	they could function, where they would not misalign in the	5	I hereby certify that I reported the deposition of ALEXANDER J. HILL, on the 5th day of
6	manner that I had described to you. Do you recall that?	6	December, 2014, in Minneapolis, Minnesota, and that
7	A If the base was deformed. I think that was	7	the witness was by me first duly sworn to tell the whole truth;
8	what we were discussing.	8	That the testimony was transcribed by me and
9	Q Would you apply that same standard in	9	is a true record of the testimony of the witness;
10	construing the claims of the '228 patent? Would you	10	That the cost of the original has been charged to the party who noticed the deposition, and
11	construe those claims in a manner where that structure	11	that all parties who ordered copies have been charged at the same rate for such copies;
12	where those embodiments described in that patent would	12	That I am not a relative or employee or
13	work?	13	attorney or counsel of any of the partles, or a relative or employee of such attorney or counsel;
14	MR. BARUFKA: Objection, relevance.	14	That I am not financially interested in the
15	A I would apply the same logic, yes.	15	action and have no contract with the parties, attorneys, or persons with an interest in the action
16	MR. MARCUS: No more questions.	16	that affects or has a substantial tendency to affect
17	MR. BARUFKA: Okay.	17	That the right to read and sign the
18	(Break, 3:31 p.m. until 3:44 p.m.)	18	deposition by the witness was reserved.
19	MR. BARUFKA: We have no more questions. So	19	WITNESS MY HAND AND SEAL, this 8th day of December, 2014.
20	THE COURT REPORTER: I need to put on the	20	ANIMA
21	record the reading and signing and a statement about	21	LOR LYNN MORZOW Motory Public State of Managence
22	who is supposed to pay for the transcript.	22	Jonuary 31, 2018
23	MR. BARUFKA: The Petitioner pays for your	23	Lori L. Morrow, RMR, CRR, CCP, CLR
24	services.	24	Notary Public, Hennepin County, Minnesota
25	MR. MARCUS: And on the record, what do we do	25	
1	Page 198 for she needs stipulations on the record as to		
1	reading and signing. What do you typically do here?		
2	MR. EDMAN: We'll read and sign.		
3	MR. MARCUS: I like e-Tran and then PDF		
4	exhibits, but then we need the original, too, the		
5			
6	original which we get, but then an e-transcript and		
7	then PDF exhibits if you can do it. The transcript		
8	in PTX.		
9	THE COURT REPORTER: Mr. Barufka, what format		
10	would you like your transcript in?		
11	MR. BARUFKA: We'd like it expedited		
12	electronic.		
13	THE COURT REPORTER: PDF or ASCII format? Do		
14	you know?		
15	MR. BARUFKA: PDF.		
16	THE COURT REPORTER: Would you like the		
17	exhibits in PDF also?		
18	MR. BARUFKA: Yes, please.		
19	THE COURT REPORTER: Okay. Thank you.		
20	(Deposition concluded at 3:45 p.m.)		
21	*****		
22			
23			
24			
25			
		1	